Request for the Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to the Operation of Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral

Prepared by:

Excelerate Energy, L.P.
1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 200
The Woodlands, TX 77380

and

Tetra Tech EC, Inc.
160 Federal Street
Boston, MA 02110

April 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

FIGURES

TABLE

APPENDICES

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ABs	auto-detection buoys
Algonquin	Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC
BRP	Cornell University's Bioacoustics Research Program
Certificate	Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity
CETAP	Cetacean and Turtles Assessment Program
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CSAP	Cetacean and Seabird Assessment Program
CWA	Clean Water Act
dB	Decibel
dBL	decibel linear
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
DP	Dynamically Positioned
EBRV	Energy Bridge™ Regasification Vessel
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Excelerate	Excelerate Energy, LLC
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
Final EIS/EIR	Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
Gulf	Gulf of Mexico
GPS	global positioning system
Hz	Hertz
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
IWC	International Whaling Commission
LNG	liquefied natural gas
LOA	Letter of Authorization
MARAD	Maritime Administration
MARU	Marine Autonomous Recording Unit
MBO	Manomet Bird Observatory
mgd	million gallons per day
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MMO	Marine Mammal Observer
MP	Milepost
NARWC	North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium
NCCOS	National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science
NEFSC	Northeast Fisheries Science Center
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NEG Port or Port	Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Gateway	Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, L.P.
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PCCS	Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies
Pipeline Lateral	Algonquin's 16.1 mile natural gas pipeline
Project	Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral

ROV	Remotely Operated Vehicle
SBNMS	Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary
SPUE	Species per Unit Effort
STL	Submerged Turret Loading
TSS	Traffic Separation Scheme
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
VGP	Vessel General Permit
WHOI	Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution
ZOI	Zone of Influence
μPA	micro-Pascal

1.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITY

1.1 Introduction

On May 7, 2007, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued to Northeast Gateway® Energy Bridge™, L.P. (Northeast Gateway®) and Algonquin Gas Transmission, L.L.C. (Algonquin) an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) pursuant to Section 101(a)(5) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and 50 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 216 Subpart I to allow for the incidental harassment of small numbers of marine mammals resulting from the construction and operation of the Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port (NEG Port or Port) and the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral (Pipeline Lateral). The regulations set forth in Section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA and 50 CFR § 216 Subpart I allows for the incidental taking of marine mammals by a specific activity if the activity is found to have a negligible impact on the species or stock(s) of marine mammals and will not result in immitigable adverse impact on the availability of the marine mammal species or stock(s) for certain subsistence uses. Per this regulation, Level B take for incidental harassment was granted to Northeast Gateway and Algonquin for the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), pilot whale (*Globicephala* spp.), Atlantic white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*), common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*), harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), harbor seal (*Phocac vitulina*), and gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). This authorization was amended on November 30, 2007 and has been subsequently renewed on May 15, 2008, August 28, 2009, and August 27, 2010.

In support of continued Port operations during the 2011 through 2012 period, Northeast Gateway is petitioning NMFS for the renewal of its IHA as issued on August 27, 2010 which currently set to expire on August 30, 2011. The following section provides and overview of the NEG Port and the operational activities that could result in the potential take, by Level B harassment, of marine mammals under the MMPA. It is Northeast Gateway's intent to apply for an IHA to be issued for NEG Port operational activities, as was provided by the September 1, 2010 IHA. This is consistent with the direction of NMFS provided on January 25, 2010 via personal communication with Shane Guan.

1.2 Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port

The NEG Port is located in Massachusetts Bay and consists of a submerged buoy system to dock specially designed LNG carriers approximately 13 miles (21 kilometers) offshore of Massachusetts in federal waters approximately 270 to 290 feet (82 to 88 meters) in depth. This facility delivers regasified LNG to onshore markets via the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral (Pipeline Lateral). The Pipeline Lateral consists of a 16.1-mile (25.8-kilometer) long, 24-inch (61-centimeter) outside diameter natural gas pipeline which interconnects the Port to an offshore natural gas pipeline known as the HubLine[1].

The NEG Port consists of two subsea Submerged Turret Loading™ (STL[2]) buoys, each with a flexible riser assembly and a manifold connecting the riser assembly, via an 18-inch diameter subsea Flowline, to the Pipeline Lateral. Northeast Gateway utilizes vessels from its current fleet of specially designed Energy Bridge™ Regasification Vessels (EBRVs®[3]), each capable of transporting approximately 2.9

[1] HubLine is an existing 30-inch-diameter interstate natural gas pipeline that was constructed by Algonquin in 2002/2003. HubLine starts at its connection with the Maritimes & Northeast Pipeline, L.L.C. Phase III Pipeline in Salem Harbor, Massachusetts and runs offshore to the south to the Algonquin "I" System Pipeline in Weymouth, Massachusetts.

[2] STL is a trademark of Advanced Production & Loading AS.

[3] EBRV is a trademark of Northeast Gateway, L.P.

billion cubic feet (82 million cubic meters) of natural gas condensed to 4.9 million cubic feet (138,000 cubic meters) of LNG. Northeast Gateway has recently added two vessels to its fleet that have a cargo capacity of approximately 151,000 cubic meters of LNG. The mooring system installed at the NEG Port is designed to handle each class of vessel. The EBRVs will dock to the STL buoys, which will serve as both the single-point mooring system for the vessels and the delivery conduit for natural gas. Each of the STL buoys is secured to the seafloor using a series of suction anchors and a combination of chain/cable anchor lines.

On June 13, 2005, Northeast Gateway submitted an application to the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) and the Maritime Administration (MARAD) seeking a federal license under the Deepwater Port Act to own, construct, and operate a deepwater port for the import and regasification of LNG in Massachusetts Bay, off the coast of Massachusetts. The Northeast Gateway application was assigned Docket Number USCG-2005-22219. Simultaneous with this filing, Algonquin, now a subsidiary of Spectra Energy Corp, filed a Natural Gas Act Section 7(c) application with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) for the Pipeline Lateral that would connect the NEG Port with the existing HubLine natural gas pipeline for transmission throughout New England (FERC Docket Number CP05-383-000).

The USCG, in coordination with the FERC, published a Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (final EIS/EIR) for the proposed NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral on October 27, 2006. This document provides detailed information on the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral, operations methods, and analysis of potential impacts on marine mammals as well as other environmental resources.

On May 14, 2007, MARAD issued a license to Northeast Gateway to own, construct, and operate a deepwater port. The FERC issued its Certificate to Algonquin on March 16, 2007. Construction of the NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral was completed in December 2007, and the Port was commissioned for operation by the USCG in February 2008.

1.3 NEG Port Operation and Maintenance Activities

This section describes the operation and maintenance (O&M) activities that are required for the NEG Port. NEG Port O&M activities will be completed in accordance with the Classification Society Rules (American Bureau of Shipping). NEG Port Flowlines' O&M activities will be performed in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations (49 CFR Part 192).

1.3.1 NEG Port Operations

During NEG Port operations, EBRVs servicing the NEG Port shall utilize the newly configured and International Maritime Organization (IMO)-approved Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) on their approach to and departure from the NEG Port at the earliest practicable point of transit. EBRVs shall maintain speeds of 12 knots or less while in the TSS unless transiting the Off Race Point Seasonal Management Area between the dates of March 1 and April 30, the Great South Channel Seasonal Management Area between the dates of April 1 and July 31, or when there have been active right whale sightings[4], active acoustic[5] detections, or both, in the vicinity of the transiting EBRV in the TSS or at the

[4] Active right whale sightings are all right whale sightings broadcast by the Mandatory Ship Reporting or Sighting Advisory System.

[5] Active acoustic detections are confirmed right whale vocalizations detected by a TSS auto-detection buoy (AB) within 24 hours of each scheduled data review period (e.g., every 30 minutes or every 12 hours, as detailed in

NEG Port whereby the vessels must slow their speeds to 10 knots or less. Appendix A contains the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)-approved Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operation of the Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral, which describes in detail the measures required for EBRVs transiting in the TSS or within the NEG Port area.

As an EBRV makes its final approach to the NEG Port, vessel speed will gradually be reduced to 3 knots at 1.86 miles out to less than 1 knot at a distance of 1,640 feet from the NEG Port. When an EBRV arrives at the NEG Port, it will retrieve one of the two permanently anchored submerged STL buoys. It will make final connection to the buoy through a series of engine and bow thruster actions. The EBRV will require the use of thrusters for dynamic positioning during docking procedure. Typically, the docking procedure is completed over a 10- to 30-minute period, with the thrusters activated as necessary for short periods (bursts in seconds), not a continuous sound source. Once connected to the buoy, the EBRV will make ready to begin vaporizing the LNG into its natural gas state using the onboard regasification system. As the LNG is regasified, natural gas will be transferred at pipeline pressures off the EBRV through the STL buoy and flexible riser via a steel flowline leading to the connecting Algonquin Pipeline Lateral. When the LNG vessel is on the buoy, wind and current effects on the vessel will be allowed to "weathervane" on the single-point mooring system; therefore, thrusters will not be used to maintain a stationary position.

It is estimated that the NEG Port could receive approximately 65 cargo deliveries a year. During this time period thrusters will be engaged in use for docking at the NEG Port approximately 10 to 30 minutes for each vessel arrival and departure.

1.3.2 NEG Port Maintenance

The specified design life of the NEG Port is about 40 years, with the exception of the anchors, mooring chain/rope, and riser/umbilical assemblies, which are based on a maintenance-free design life of 20 years. The buoy pick-up system components are considered consumable and will be inspected following each buoy connection, and replaced (from inside the STL compartment during the normal cargo discharge period) as deemed necessary. The underwater components of the NEG Port will be inspected once yearly in accordance with Classification Society Rules (American Bureau of Shipping) using either divers or remotely operated vehicles (ROV) to inspect and record the condition of the various STL system components. These activities will be conducted using the NEG Port's normal support vessel (125-foot, 99 gross ton, 2,700 horsepower, aluminum mono-hull vessel), and to the extent possible will coincide with planned weekly visits to the NEG Port. Helicopters will not be used for marker line maintenance inspections.

1.4 NEG Port Activities Resulting in the Potential Incidental Taking of Marine Mammals

Activities that could result in the incidental take of marine mammals are limited to the generation by vessels of underwater noise that has the potential to cause Level B harassment as defined by the MMPA. No other operation and maintenance activities as described in Sections 1.3.1 and 1.3.2 are likely to result in the take of marine mammals.

---

subsequent text). Multiple confirmed acoustic detections at a single AB will extend the duration of minimum mandated LNGRV response to 24 hours from the last confirmed detection (within the reception area of the detecting AB). Confirmed acoustic detections at multiple ABs within the same 24-hour period will extend the area of minimum mandated LNGRV response to encompass the reception areas of all detecting ABs.

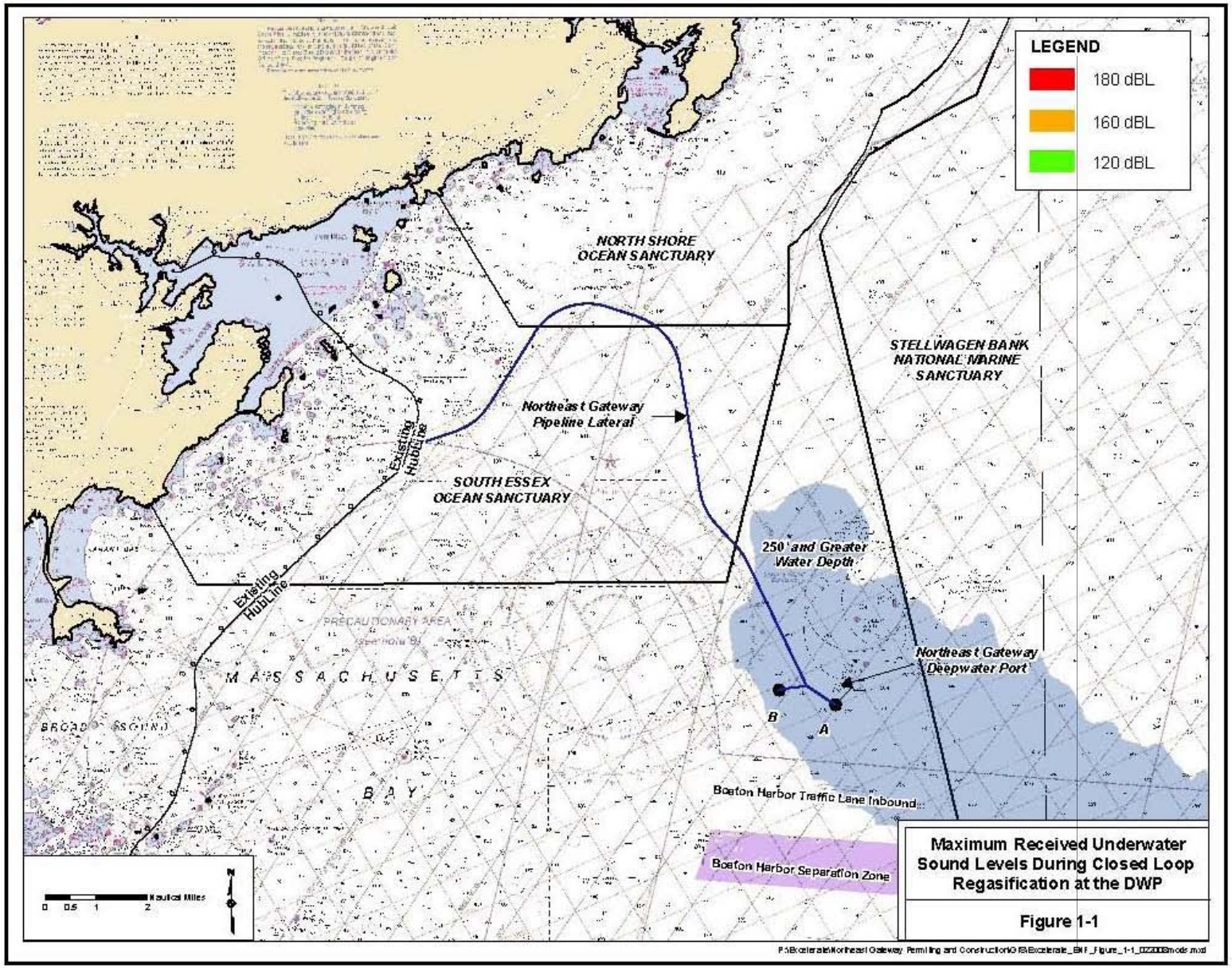
1.4.1 NEG Port Activities

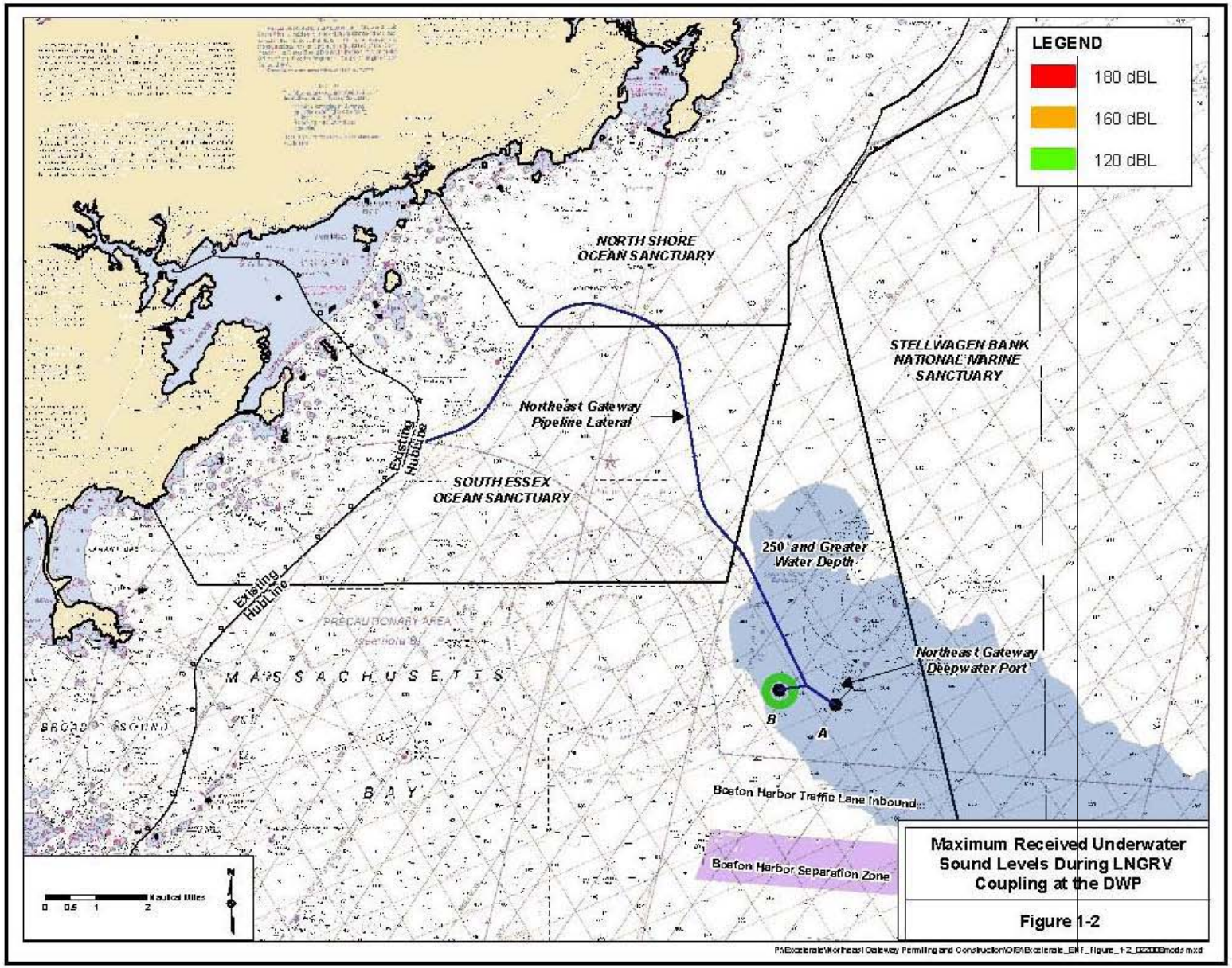
Underwater noise generated at the NEG Port has the potential to result from two distinct actions, including closed-loop regasification of LNG and/or EBRV maneuvering during coupling and decoupling with STL buoys. To evaluate the potential for these activities to result in underwater noise that could harass marine mammals, Excelerate Energy, L.P. (Excelerate) conducted field sound survey studies during periods of March 21 to 25, 2005 and August 6 to 9, 2006 while the EBRV *Excelsior* was both maneuvering and moored at the operational Gulf Gateway® Port located 116 miles offshore in the Gulf of Mexico (the Gulf) (Appendices B and C). EBRV maneuvering conditions included the use of both stern and bow thrusters required for dynamic positioning during coupling. These data were used to model underwater sound propagation at the NEG Port. A copy of the field survey report has been included as Appendix C. The pertinent results of the field survey are provided as underwater sound source pressure levels (decibel [dB] re: 1 micro-Pascal [μPA] at 1 meter) as follows:

- Sound levels during closed-loop regasification ranged from 104 to 110 decibel linear (dBL). Maximum levels during steady state operations were 108 dBL.
- Sound levels during coupling operations were dominated by the periodic use of the bow and stern thrusters and ranged from 160 to 170 dBL.

Figures 1-1 and 1-2 present the modeled net acoustic impact of one EBRV operating at the NEG Port. Figure 1-1 presents the impact of the maximum received underwater sound levels during closed-loop EBRV regasification with a steady-state source level of 108 dBL re 1 μPa at 1 meter. As shown in this plot, there is no area of ensonification above the 120 dBL criteria. Figure 1-2 presents maximum underwater sound levels during EBRV maneuvering and coupling using a source level of 170 dBL re: 1 μPa at 1 meter (thrusters used for dynamic positioning). Thrusters are operated intermittently and only for relatively short durations of time. The resulting area within the critical 120 dB isopleth is less than 1 square kilometer with the linear distance to the critical isopleths extending 430 meters. The area within the 160 dB isopleth is very localized and will not extend beyond the immediate area where EBRV coupling operations are occurring.

To further understand how NEG Port activities may result in underwater noise that could harass marine mammals, Northeast Gateway has engaged representatives from Cornell University's Bioacoustics Research Program (BRP) and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) as the consultants for collecting and analyzing the acoustic data throughout the project area (see section 13.0 and 14.0). Results of annual Port operations to date have indicated that while there are many loud sounds throughout Massachusetts Bay, sounds due to operations of the NEG Port and associated EBRVs comprise a relatively small portion of this overall landscape and have not resulted in the harassment of known vocalizing right whales located in the project area during operations (BPR, 2011).


LEGEND
180 dBL
160 dBL
120 dBL
NORTH SHORE OCEAN SANCTUARY
STELLWAGEN BANK NATIONAL MARINE SANCTUARY
Northeast Gateway Pipeline Lateral
Existing HubLine
SOUTH ESSEX OCEAN SANCTUARY
250' and Greater Water Depth
Existing HubLine
PRECAUTIONARY AREA
MASSACHUSETTS
BROAD SOUND
BAY
Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port
B
A
Boston Harbor Traffic Lane Inbound
Boston Harbor Separation Zone
Nautical Miles
0 0.5 1 2
N
Maximum Received Underwater Sound Levels During Closed Loop Regasification at the DWP
Figure 1-1


LEGEND
180 dBL
160 dBL
120 dBL
NORTH SHORE OCEAN SANCTUARY
STELLWAGEN BANK NATIONAL MARINE SANCTUARY
Northeast Gateway Pipeline Lateral
Existing HubLine
SOUTH ESSEX OCEAN SANCTUARY
250' and Greater Water Depth
Existing HubLine
PRECAUTIONARY AREA
MASSACHUSETTS
BROAD SOUND
BAY
Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port
B
A
Boston Harbor Traffic Lane Inbound
Boston Harbor Separation Zone
Nautical Miles
0 0.5 1 2
N
Maximum Received Underwater Sound Levels During LNGRV Coupling at the DWP
Figure 1-2

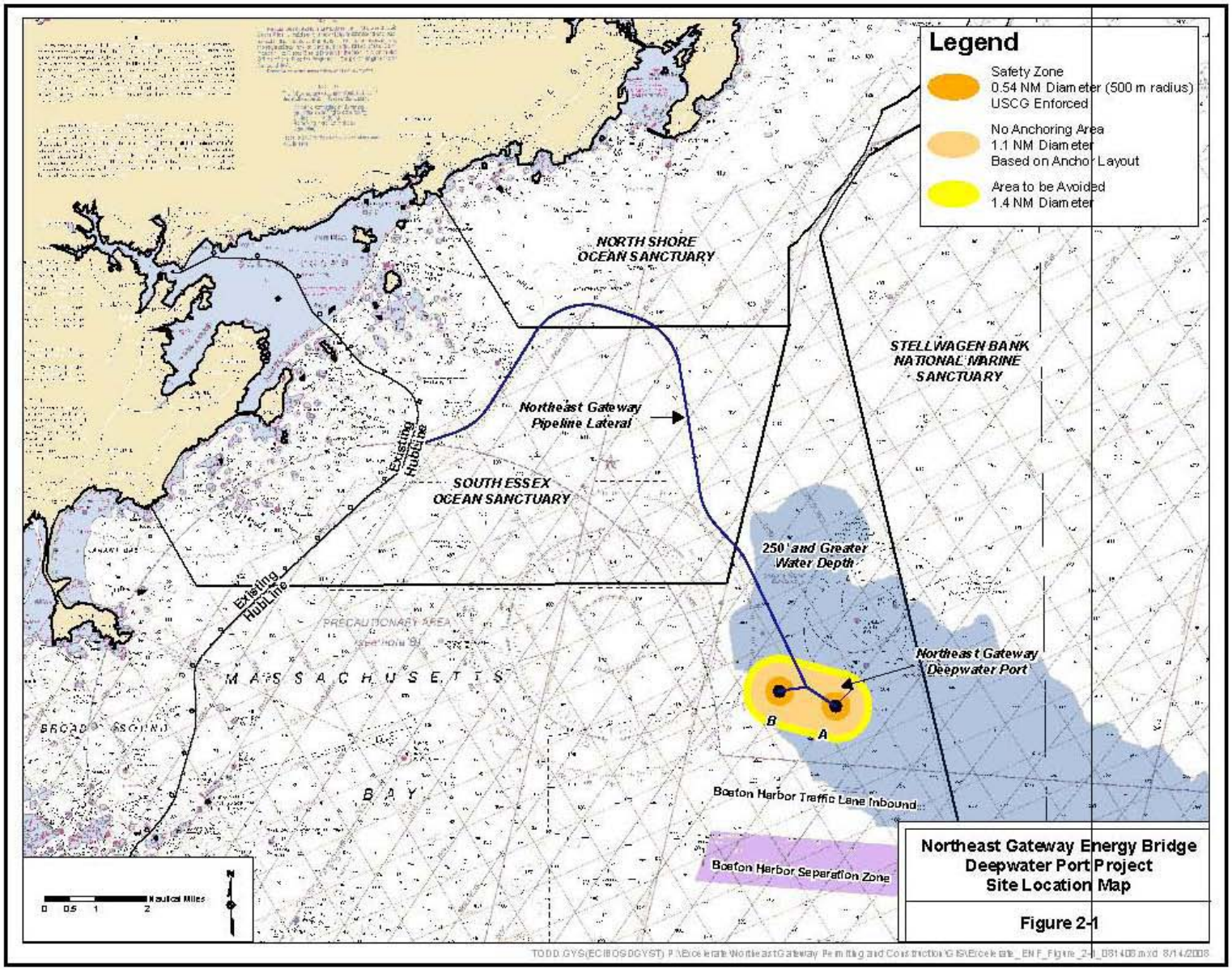
2.0 DATES, DURATION AND LOCATION OF NEG PORT OPERATIONS

2.1 Operation Dates and Duration

The NEG Port completed commissioning activities on February 27, 2008, enabling the facility to receive natural gas and to begin its operations. The NEG Port is expected to receive LNG cargo deliveries for the design life of the facility of about 40 years.

2.2 Specific Geographic Region

The NEG Port is located at 42º 23' 38.46" N/70º 35' 31.02" W for Buoy A and 42º 23' 56.40 N/70º 37' 0.36" W for Buoy B in Massachusetts Bay. The Algonquin Pipeline Lateral begins near milepost (MP) 8 on the existing HubLine pipeline in waters approximately 3 miles (4.8 kilometers) to the east of Marblehead Neck in Marblehead, Massachusetts. From the HubLine connection (MP 0.0), the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral route extends northeast, crossing the outer reaches of the territorial waters of the Town of Marblehead, the City of Salem, the City of Beverly, and the Town of Manchester-by-the-Sea for approximately 6.3 miles (10.1 kilometers). At MP 6.3, the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral route curves to the east and southeast, exiting Manchester-by-the-Sea territorial waters and entering waters regulated by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The Algonquin Pipeline Lateral route continues to the south/southeast for approximately 6.2 miles (10 kilometers) to MP 12.5, where it exits state waters and enters federal waters. The Algonquin Pipeline Lateral route then extends to the south for another approximately 3.5 miles (5.7 kilometers), terminating at the NEG Port. The NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral are depicted in Figure 2-1.


Legend
Safety Zone
0.54 NM Diameter (500 m radius)
USCG Enforced
No Anchoring Area
1.1 NM Diameter
Based on Anchor Layout
Area to be Avoided
1.4 NM Diameter
NORTH SHORE
OCEAN SANCTUARY
STELLWAGEN BANK
NATIONAL MARINE
SANCTUARY
Northeast Gateway
Pipeline Lateral
Existing
HubLine
SOUTH ESSEX
OCEAN SANCTUARY
250 and Greater
Water Depth
Existing
HubLine
PRECAUTIONARY AREA
MASSACHUSETTS
BAY
BROAD SOUND
Northeast Gateway
Deepwater Port
B
A
Boston Harbor Traffic Lane Inbound
Boston Harbor Separation Zone
Nautical Miles
0 0.5 1 2
N
Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge
Deepwater Port Project
Site Location Map
Figure 2-1

3.0 MARINE MAMMAL SPECIES AND NUMBERS

Marine mammals known to traverse or occasionally visit the waters within the area of the NEG Port and include both threatened or endangered species, as well as those species that are not threatened or endangered. Marine mammals both protected under the MMPA as amended in 1994 and those that are listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act are discussed in detail in Sections 3.2.4 and 3.3 of the USCG final EIS/EIR issued for this project. As shown in Table 3-1, 20 marine mammal species have the possible or confirmed occurrences within the marine waters of Massachusetts Bay.

Table 3-1 Marine Mammals Known to Occur in the Marine Waters of Massachusetts Bay

Common Name	Scientific Name	NMFS Status	Time of Year in Massachusetts Bay
Toothed Whales (Odontoceti)			
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	*Lagenorhynchus acutus*	Non-strategic	Year round
Bottlenose dolphin	*Tursiops truncates*	Non-strategic	Late summer, early fall
Short-beaked common dolphin	*Delphinus delphis*	Non-strategic	Fall and winter
Harbor porpoise	*Phocoena phocoena*	Strategic	Year round (Sept-April peak)
Killer whale	*Orcinus orca*	Non-strategic	July-Sept
Long-finned pilot whale	*Globicephala malaena*	Non-strategic	Year round (Sept-April peak)
Risso's dolphin	*Grampus griseus*	Non-strategic	Spring, summer, autumn
Striped dolphin	*Stenella coeruleoalba*	Non-strategic	Year round
White-beaked dolphin	*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*	Non-strategic	April-Nov
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	Endangered	Pelagic
Baleen Whales (Mysticeti)			
Minke whale	*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*	Non-strategic	April-Oct
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Endangered	Aug-Oct
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	Endangered	April-Oct
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Endangered	April-Oct
North Atlantic right whale	*Eubalaena glacialis*	Endangered	Jan-Jul (year round)
Sei whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*	Endangered	May-Jun
Earless Seals (Phocidae)			
Gray seals	*Halichoerus grypus*	Non-strategic	Year round
Harbor seals	*Phoca vitulina*	Non-strategic	Late Sept-early May
Hooded seals	*Cystophora cristata*	Non-strategic	Jan-May
Harp seal	*Phoca groenlandica*	Non-strategic	Jan-May

4.0 AFFECTED SPECIES STATUS AND DISTRIBUTION

The status, distribution, and seasonal distribution of affected species or stocks that may be affected by the operation of the NEG Port are discussed in detail in Sections 3.2.4 and 3.3 of the USCG final EIS/EIR issued for this NEG Port, and in Table 3-1.

In general, Risso's dolphins, striped dolphins, sperm whales, hooded seals, and harp seals range outside the NEG Port area, usually in more pelagic waters. Additionally, the sei whale, also a more pelagic and northern species, generally ranges outside the NEG Port area. On August 27, 2010, NMFS issued an IHA to Northeast Gateway which authorizes the incidental harassment of species more commonly found in the

shelf waters of Massachusetts Bay and that could potentially be encountered in the NEG Port area. These species include the gray seal, harbor seal, harbor porpoise, Atlantic white-sided dolphin, short-beaked common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin, long-finned pilot whale, killer whale, minke whale, North Atlantic right whale, humpback whale, and fin whale. These species, with the exception of the short-beaked common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin and killer whale, are the only ones observed during intensive right whale surveys (2001 to 2005) in nearby Cape Cod by the Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies. The short-beaked common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin and killer whale were also not observed during NEG Port construction activities during the months of May through November 2007 (see Appendix D), or during operational activities in the 2008 and 2009 operational periods (see Appendix E and F). Additionally, the bottlenose dolphin and killer whale were not observed during operational activities in the 2010 operational period (see Appendix G). However, given their potential for occurrence in the vicinity of the NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral area, and the sighting of short-beaked common dolphin during the 2010 operational period (see Appendix G), Northeast Gateway requests harassment authorization for all 12 species under this application. A general summary of each of these species is provided in the following sections.

4.1 Toothed Whales (Odontonceti)

Long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*) – Non-Strategic

The long-finned pilot whale is more generally found along the edge of the continental shelf (a depth of 330 to 3,300 feet [100 to 1,000 meters]), choosing areas of high relief or submerged banks in cold or temperate shoreline waters. This species is split between two subspecies: the Northern and Southern subspecies. The Southern subspecies is circumpolar with northern limits of Brazil and South Africa. The Northern subspecies, which could be encountered during operation of the NEG Port, ranges from North Carolina to Greenland (Reeves et al. 2002; Wilson and Ruff 1999). In the western North Atlantic, long-finned pilot whales are pelagic, occurring in especially high densities in winter and spring over the continental slope, then moving inshore and onto the shelf in summer and autumn following squid and mackerel populations (Reeves et al. 2002). They frequently travel into the central and northern Georges Bank, Great South Channel, and Gulf of Maine areas during the summer and early fall (May and October) (NOAA 1993). According to the species stock report, the population estimate for the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy long-finned pilot whale is unknown, however the best estimate of approximately 31,139 individuals should be used as it covers the preferred habitat for this species (Waring et al. 2010).

They feed preferentially on squid but will eat fish (e.g., herring) and invertebrates (e.g., octopus, cuttlefish) if squid are not available. They also ingest shrimp (particularly younger whales) and various other fish species occasionally. These whales probably take most of their prey at depths of 600 to 1,650 feet (200 to 500 meters), although they can forage deeper if necessary (Reeves et al. 2002). As a very social species, long-finned pilot whales travel in pods of roughly 20 individuals while following prey. These small pods are thought to be formed around adult females and their offspring. Behaviors of long-finned pilot whales range from quiet rafting or milling on the surface, to purposeful diving, to bouts of playfulness.

The long-finned pilot whales are subject to bycatch during gillnet fishing, pelagic trawling, longline fishing, and purse seine fishing. Approximately 215 pilot whales were killed or seriously injured each year by human activities during 1997 to 2001. Strandings involving hundreds of individuals are not unusual and demonstrate that these large schools have a high degree of social cohesion (Reeves et al. 2002). The species is not listed as “strategic” by NMFS because the 2003-2007 estimated average annual human-related mortality does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species. However,

issues with an inability to distinguish between species of long-finned and short-finned pilot whales, and the fact that abundance estimates and associated potential biological removal are not available, it is possible that mortality for both stocks of this species could exceed the potential biological removal (Waring et al. 2010).

Harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) – Strategic

The harbor porpoise inhabits shallow, coastal waters, often found in bays, estuaries, and harbors. In the western Atlantic, they are found from Cape Hatteras north to Greenland. They are common visitors to Massachusetts Bay during September through April. During the spring, they are found from the Bay of Fundy to south of Cape Cod. They concentrate in southwestern Gulf of Maine, Great South Channel, Jeffreys Ledge, and coastal Maine during the mid-spring months. After April, they migrate north towards the Gulf of Maine and Bay of Fundy. They generally eat small schooling fish such as mackerel, herring, and cod, as well as worms, squid, and sand eel (ACSonline 2004; NOAA 1993). According to the species stock report, the population estimate for the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise is 89,700 individuals (Waring et al. 2004).

The most common threat to the harbor porpoise is from incidental mortality from fishing activities, especially from bottom-set gillnets. It has been demonstrated that the porpoise echolocation system is capable of detecting net fibers, but they must not have the "system activated" or else they fail to recognize the nets (Reeves et al. 2002). Roughly 365 harbor porpoises are killed by human-related activities each year. In 1999, a Take Reduction Plan to reduce harbor porpoise bycatch in U.S. Atlantic gillnets was implemented. The plan that pertains to the Gulf of Maine focuses on sink gillnets and other gillnets that can catch groundfish in New England waters. The ruling implements time and area closures, some of which are complete closures, as well as requiring pingers on multispecies gillnets. In 2001, the harbor porpoise was removed from the candidate species list for the Endangered Species Act of 1973; a review of the biological status of the stock indicated that a classification of "Threatened" was not warranted (Waring et al. 2009). However, this species has been listed as "strategic" because average annual human-related mortality and injury exceeds the potential biological removal (Waring et al. 2010).

Atlantic white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) – Non-Strategic

The Atlantic white-sided dolphin is typically found at a depth of 330 feet (100 meters) in the cool temperate and subpolar waters of the North Atlantic, generally along the continental shelf between the Gulf Stream and the Labrador current to as far south as North Carolina (Bulloch 1993; Reeves et al. 2002).

NMFS recognizes the potential for three stocks of the Atlantic white-sided dolphin in the western North Atlantic: a Gulf of Maine stock, a Gulf of St. Lawrence stock, and a Labrador Sea stock (Waring et al. 2009). The Gulf of Maine stock occupies regions of both the Gulf of Maine (usually in the southwestern portion) and Georges Bank throughout the entire year. High-use areas for this species are widely located either side of the 328-foot (100 meters) isobath along the northern edge of Georges Bank, and north from the Great South Channel to Stellwagen Bank, Jeffreys Ledge, Platts Bank, and Cashes Ledge. In spring, high-use areas existed in the Great South Channel, northern Georges Bank, the steeply sloping edge of Davis Bank and Cape Cod, southern Stellwagen Bank, and the waters between Jeffreys Ledge and Platts Bank. In summer, high-use areas tend to shift and expand toward the east and northeast along most of the northern edge of Georges Bank between the 164- and 656-foot (50- and 200-meter) isobaths and northward from the Great South Channel along the slopes of Davis Bank and Cape Cod. In winter, high sightings occur at the northern tip of Stellwagen Bank and Tillies Basin (NOAA 2008).

This species is highly social and is commonly seen feeding with fin whales. They feed on a variety of fish such as herring, hake, smelt, capelin, and cod, as well as squid (NOAA 1993). Estimates of population size, estimated through an average of surveys conducted in August between 2002 and 2006, indicate that the population of the North Atlantic stock is approximately 63,368 individuals (Waring et al. 2010).

The biggest human-induced threat to the Atlantic white-sided dolphin is bycatch, because they are occasionally caught in fishing gillnets and trawling equipment. An estimated average of 328 dolphins each year were killed by fishery-related activities during 2003 to 2007 (Waring et al. 2010). Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Waring et al. 2010).

Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) – Non-Strategic

The black-and-white killer whale is the largest member of the dolphin family, roughly 22 to 30 feet (6.7 to 9.1 meters) long and nearly 9,000 pounds (4,080 kilograms). This species is found in all of the world's oceans with highest densities in the high latitudes (Wilson and Ruff 1999). Killer whales do not maintain a regular migration route because they generally migrate towards viable food sources, which are likely to be schools of bluefin tuna. Killer whale presence in the waters off the east coast of the United States is considered uncommon (Katona et al. 1988; Waring et al. 2004). When encountered, they are seen in the southwestern Gulf of Maine from mid-July to September. Killer whales have been found to overwinter in the Gulf of Maine and were seen on Jeffreys Ledge between the Isles of Shoals and Stellwagen Bank (NOAA 1993). They feed on a variety of fish, including tuna, herring, and mackerel, and have also been known to attack seals, seabirds, and other cetaceans such as large baleen and sperm whales (NOAA 1993; Blaylock et al. 1995). According to the species stock report, the population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock of killer whales is unknown (Baylock et al. 1995).

The killer whale is not endangered, although whaling or live-capture operations have depleted some regional populations. They are threatened by pollution, heavy ship traffic, and possibly reduced prey abundance. There have been no observed mortalities or serious injuries by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet, pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, New England multispecies sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet, or the North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries (Blaylock et al. 1995). Recent evidence has also indicated that they are subject to biomagnification of toxic substances (ACSonline 2004). Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Blaylock et al. 1995).

Although this species is one of the most widely distributed small cetacean species in the world, they are not commonly seen in the vicinity of the NEG Port in Massachusetts Bay (NOAA 2008). No confirmed sightings of this species have occurred during construction and/or operation of the NEG Port (Northeast Gateway 2007; Northeast Gateway 2008; Northeast Gateway 2009; Northeast Gateway 2010).

Short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) – Non-Strategic

Short-beaked common dolphins can be found either along the 200- to 2,000-meter (650- to 6,500-foot) isobaths over the continental shelf and in pelagic waters of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. They are present in the western Atlantic from Newfoundland to Florida. The short-beaked common dolphin is especially common along shelf edges and in areas with sharp bottom relief such as seamounts and escarpments (Reeves et al. 2002). They show a strong affinity for areas with warm, saline surface waters. Off the coast of the eastern United States, they are particularly abundant in continental slope waters from

Georges Bank southward to about 35 degrees north (Reeves et al. 2002) and usually inhabit tropical, subtropical, and warm-temperate waters (Waring et al. 2009).

The long-beaked dolphin is more common in coastal waters, where the short-beaked dolphin inhabits offshore waters. If they do come to the Massachusetts Bay area to feed, it is usually during the fall and winter (NOAA 1993). According to the species stock report, the best population estimate for the western North Atlantic common dolphin is approximately 120,743 individuals (Waring et al. 2009).

These dolphins typically gather in schools of hundreds of thousands, although the schools generally consist of smaller groups of 30 or fewer. They are eager bow riders and are active at the surface (Reeves et al. 2002). The short-beaked common dolphin feeds on small schooling fish and squid. They have been known to feed on fish escaping from fishermen's nets or fish that are discarded from boats (NOAA 1993).

The short-beaked common dolphin is also subject to bycatch. It has been caught in gillnets, pelagic trawls, and during longline fishery activities. During 2003 to 2007, an estimated average of approximately 160 dolphins were killed each year by human activities. Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Waring et al. 2009).

Although this species is one of the most widely distributed small cetacean species in the world, they are not commonly seen in the vicinity of the NEG Port in Massachusetts Bay (NOAA 2008). No confirmed sightings of this species have occurred during construction and/or operation of the NEG Port during the 2008 and 2009 operating periods. (Northeast Gateway 2007; Northeast Gateway 2008; Northeast Gateway 2009).

Bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) – Non-Strategic

The bottlenose dolphin is a light- to slate-gray dolphin, roughly 8 to 12 feet (2.4 to 3.7 meters) long with a short, stubby beak. Because this species occupies a wide variety of habitats, it is regarded as possibly the most adaptable cetacean (Reeves et al. 2002). It occurs in oceans and peripheral seas at both tropical and temperate latitudes. In North America, bottlenose dolphins are found in surface waters with temperatures ranging from 50 to 90 °F (10 to 32 °C).

There are two distinct bottlenose dolphin populations: shallow water and deepwater population. The shallow water, coastal population resides along the inner continental shelf and around islands. These animals often move into or reside in bays, estuaries, and the lower reaches of rivers (Reeves et al. 2002). The deepwater population is the only one found in the northern latitudes of the North Atlantic, typically in Gulf Stream waters. This deepwater population extends along the entire continental shelf-break from Georges Bank to Cape Hatteras during the spring and summer months, and has been observed in the Gulf of Maine during the late summer and fall. The NMFS species stock assessment report estimates the population of western North Atlantic offshore bottlenose dolphin stock at approximately 81,588 individuals (Waring et al. 2009).

Bottlenose dolphins feed on a large variety of organisms, depending on their habitat. The coastal, shallow population tends to feed on benthic fish and invertebrates, while deepwater populations consume pelagic or mesopelagic fish such as croakers, sea trout, mackerel, mullet, and squid (Reeves et al. 2002). Bottlenose dolphins appear to be active both during the day and night. Their activities are influenced by the seasons, time of day, tidal state, and physiological factors such as reproductive seasonality (Wells and Scott 2002).

The biggest threat to the population is bycatch because they are frequently caught in fishing gear, gillnets, purse seines, and shrimp trawls (Waring et al. 2009). They have also been adversely impacted by pollution, habitat alteration, boat collisions, human disturbance, and are subject to bioaccumulation of toxins. Scientists have found a strong correlation between dolphins with elevated levels of PCBs and illness, indicating certain pollutants may weaken their immune system (ACSonline 2004). NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic"; however, average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury between 2002 and 2006 has not been estimated, and it is therefore unknown whether or not total mortality and serious injury can be considered insignificant. (Waring et al. 2009).

Although this species is one of the most widely distributed small cetacean species in the world, they are not commonly seen in the vicinity of the NEG in Massachusetts Bay (NOAA 2008). No confirmed sightings of this species have occurred during construction and/or operation of the NEG Port (Northeast Gateway 2007; Northeast Gateway 2008; Northeast Gateway 2009; Northeast Gateway 2010).

4.2 Baleen Whales (Mysticeti)

North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) – Endangered

The North Atlantic right whale is a baleen whale and one of the most endangered large whale species in the world. The North Atlantic right whale has seen little to no recovery since it was listed as a protected species. This is a drastic difference from the stock found in the Southern Hemisphere, which has increased at a rate of 7 to 8 percent (Knowlton and Kraus 2001).

From the 2003 United States Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, there were only 291 North Atlantic right whales in existence, which is less than what was reported in the Northern Right Whale Recovery Plan written in 1991 (NMFS 1991a; Waring et al. 2004). This is a tremendous difference from pre-exploitation numbers, which are thought to be around 1,000 individuals. When the right whale was finally protected in the 1930s, it is believed that the North Atlantic right whale population was roughly 100 individuals (Waring et al. 2004). In 2005, the Western North Atlatic population size was estimated to be at least 345 individuals (Waring et al. 2010)

There are six major habitats or congregation areas for western North Atlantic right whales: coastal waters of the southeastern United States, Great South Channel, Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine, Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bays, Bay of Fundy, and the Scotian Shelf (Waring et al. 2010). New England waters are a primary feeding habitat for the North Atlantic right whale. North Atlantic right whales inhabit the waters off New England throughout the year, but their presence is highest in the Massachusetts Bay area during the winter/spring months. In the spring, the highest abundance of right whales is located over the deeper waters (328- to 525-foot [100- to 160-meter] isobaths) on the northern edge of the Great South Channel and deep waters (328 to 984 feet, 100 to 300 meters) parallel to the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath of northern Georges Bank and Georges Basin. High abundance was also found in the shallowest waters (<98 feet [< 30 meters]) of Cape Cod Bay, over Platts Bank and around Cashes Ledge. In the summer months, right whales move almost entirely away from the coast to deep waters over basins in the central Gulf of Maine (Wilkinson Basin, Cashes Basin between the 525- and 656-foot [160- and 200-meter] isobaths) and north of Georges Bank (Rogers, Crowell, and Georges Basins). Highest abundance was found north of the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath at the Great South Channel and over the deep slope waters and basins along the northern edge of Georges Bank. The waters between Fippennies Ledge and Cashes Ledge are also estimated as high-use areas. In the fall months, right whales have been sighted infrequently in the Gulf of Maine, with highest densities over Jeffreys Ledge and over deeper waters near

Cashes Ledge and Wilkinson Basin. In winter, Cape Cod Bay, Scantum Basin, Jeffreys Ledge, and Cashes Ledge are the main high-use areas (NOAA 2008).

The primary prey for North Atlantic right whales off the coast of Massachusetts are zooplankton (i.e., copepods) (Kelly 1995). Right whales are considered grazers as they swim slowly with their mouths open. They are the slowest swimming whales and can only reach speeds up to 10 miles (16 kilometers) per hour. They can dive at least 1,000 feet (300 meters) and stay submerged for typically 10 to 15 minutes, feeding on their prey below the surface (ACSonline 2004).

Most ship strikes are fatal to the North Atlantic right whales (Jensen and Silber 2004). Right whales have difficulty maneuvering around boats. North Atlantic right whales spend most of their time at the surface, feeding, resting, mating, and nursing, increasing their vulnerability to collisions. Mariners should assume that North Atlantic right whales will not move out of their way nor will they be easy to detect from the bow of a ship for they are dark in color and maintain a low profile while swimming (WWF 2005).

Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) – Endangered

Humpback whales were commercially exploited by whalers throughout their whole range until they were protected in the North Atlantic in 1955 by the International Whaling Commission (IWC) ban. Before whaling activities, it was thought that the abundance of whales in the North Atlantic stock was in excess of 15,000 (Nowak 2002). Today, less than 10 percent of the initial population exists (NMFS 1991b). According to the species stock assessment report, the best estimate of abundance for the Gulf of Maine stock of humpback whales is 847 individuals (Waring et al. 2010).

The humpback whale is found in all of the world's oceans and it follows a normal migration route of feeding in the temperate and polar waters in the summer and mating and calving in tropical waters during the winter. Humpback whales inhabit waters mainly over the continental shelves; they stay along the edges and around some of the oceanic islands (NMFS 1991b; NOAA 1993). There are 13 separate stocks of humpback whales worldwide (NMFS 1991b). Through genetic analysis of the whales inhabiting the Gulf of Maine, it was determined that the Gulf has its own feeding stock. Most individuals arrive in early March to Massachusetts Bay from wintering grounds in eastern central Caribbean. The highest abundance for humpback whales is distributed primarily along a relatively narrow corridor following the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath across the southern Gulf of Maine from the northwestern slope of Georges Bank, south to the Great South Channel, and northward alongside Cape Cod to Stellwagen Bank and Jeffreys Ledge. The relative abundance of whales increases in the spring with the highest occurrence along the slope waters (between the 131- and 459-foot [40- and 140-meter] isobaths) off Cape Cod and Davis Bank, Stellwagen Basin, and Tillies Basin and between the 164- and 656-foot (50- and 200-meter) isobaths along the inner slope of Georges Bank. High abundance is also estimated for the waters around Platts Bank. In the summer months, abundance increases over the shallow waters (<164 feet, or <50 meter) of Stellwagen Bank, the waters (328 to 656 feet [100 to 200 meters]) between Platts Bank and Jeffreys Ledge, the steep slopes (between the 98- and 525-foot [30- and 160-meter] isobaths) of Phelps and Davis Bank north of the Great South Channel towards Cape Cod, and between the 164- and 328-foot (50- and 100-meter) isobath for almost the entire length of the steeply sloping northern edge of Georges Bank. This general distribution pattern has persisted in all seasons except winter, when humpbacks remained at high abundance in only a few locations, including Porpoise and Neddick Basins adjacent to Jeffreys Ledge, northern Stellwagen Bank and Tillies Basin, and the Great South Channel (NOAA 2008).

Humpback whales are thought to feed mainly while migrating and in summer feeding areas; little feeding is known to occur in their wintering grounds. Humpbacks feed over the continental shelf in the North

Atlantic between New Jersey and Greenland, consuming roughly 95 percent small schooling fish and 5 percent zooplankton (i.e., krill), and they will migrate throughout their summer habitat to locate prey (Kenney and Winn 1986). They swim below the thermocline to pursue their prey, so even though the surface temperatures might be warm, they are frequently swimming in cold water (NMFS 1991b).

Stellwagen Bank has been identified as an important nursery for humpback mothers with calves. Herring, sand lance, and capelin are the primary prey species for the Gulf of Maine stock but they also eat haddock, mackerel, small pollock, cod, and hake (NMFS 1991b). Data found in the Northeast Gateway Environmental Impact Statement Baseline Evaluation show an increase in humpback whale sightings near the project area in 2002, with declining numbers seen since. There is no significant change in sightings between the periods 1995 to 1999 and 2000 to 2004 (Weinrich and Sardi 2005).

The biggest threats to humpback whales are gear entanglements and ship strikes. Approximately three humpback whales were killed each year by anthropogenic factors such as ship strikes and fishery-related incidents during 1997 to 2001. During one study of humpback whale carcasses, anthropogenic factors either contributed to or caused the death of 60 percent of the stranded whales (Wiley et al. 1995 as reported in Waring et al. 2010). Another study found that humpbacks are also subject to bioaccumulation of toxins (Taruski et al. 1975 as reported in NMFS 1991b). Increase in ambient noise levels has also had an impact on their utilization of habitats; humpback whales have demonstrated a short-term avoidance of areas with increased whale-watching activity (Corkeron 1995).

The species is listed as Endangered due to the depletion of its population from whaling (NMFS 1991b). A recovery plan has been written and is currently in effect (NMFS 1991b).

Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) – Endangered

The fin whale is found in all oceans of the world. Fin whales spend the winter in subtropical or offshore waters mating and calving and migrate into cooler temperate to polar waters for feeding during the spring, summer, and fall (Reeves et al. 1998). There has been some controversy regarding the number of fin whale stocks along the eastern coast of the United States. The IWC recognizes one western North Atlantic stock, consisting of whales, which inhabit the waters off New England, north to Nova Scotia, and the southeastern coast of Newfoundland (Donovan 1991 as reported in Waring et al. 2004); however, Breiwick (1993 as reported in Reeves et al. 1998) identified two stocks, one that remains off of Nova Scotia and New England and another that remains in Newfoundland waters. Fin whales are the most common large baleen whale species in the Gulf of Maine/Massachusetts Bay area. They have the largest standing stock and largest food requirements, thus having the largest impact on the ecosystem of any cetacean species (Hain et al. 1992 as reported in Waring et al. 2010). Fin whales are also the most observed cetacean species during whale-watching activities in the northeastern United States.

The waters off New England are an important feeding ground for the fin whale. They generally stay in deeper waters near the edge of the continental shelf (300 to 600 feet; 90 to 180 meters), but will migrate towards coastal areas if prey is available (NOAA 1993). They are known to herd prey such as sea lance, capelin, krill, herring, copepods, and squid for easier consumption (NOAA 1993; EPA 1993). Apparently, the favorite food of fin whales on Stellwagen Bank and in Massachusetts Bay has been sand lance (EPA 1993). According to the species stock assessment report, the best population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock of fin whales, as surveyed in 2006, is 2,269 (Waring et al. 2010). Even though some whales overwinter near Cape Cod, their abundance near Stellwagen Bank peaks between April and October. Off the eastern United States, they are generally found along the 100-meter (330-foot) isobaths, but will follow prey abundance and inhabit shallower water (Reeves et al. 1998).

Spatial patterns of habitat utilization by fin whales are very similar to those of humpback whales. NOAA indicates that spring and summer high-use areas follow the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath along the northern edge of Georges Bank (between the 164- and 656-foot, or 50- and 200-meter, isobaths), and northward from the Great South Channel (between the 164- and 525-foot [50- and 160-meter] isobaths). Waters around Cashes Ledge, Platts Bank, and Jeffreys Ledge are all high-use areas in the summer months. Stellwagen Bank is a high-use area for fin whales in all seasons, with highest abundance occurring over the southern Stellwagen Bank in the summer months. In addition to Stellwagen Bank, high abundance in winter was estimated for Jeffreys Ledge and the adjacent Porpoise Basin 328- to 656-foot (100- to 160-meter) isobaths, as well as Georges Basin and northern Georges Bank (NOAA 2008).

The biggest threats to fin whales are entanglements in gillnets and ship strikes. From 2003 to 2007, the minimum annual rate of mortality for the North Atlantic stock from anthropogenic causes was approximately 2.8 per year (Waring et al. 2010). Increase in ambient noise has also impacted fin whales, for whales in the Mediterranean have demonstrated at least two different avoidance strategies after being disturbed by tracking vessels (Jahoda et al. 2003). Fin whales are the most observed cetacean species during whale-watching activities in the northeastern United States. The species is listed as Endangered due to the depletion of its population from whaling (Reeves et al. 1998). A recovery plan has been written and is available from the NMFS for review (Waring et al. 2010).

Minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) – Non-Strategic

Minke whales are the smallest and are among the most widely distributed of all the baleen whales. They occur in the North Atlantic and North Pacific, from tropical to polar waters. Currently, scientists recognize two subspecies of the so-called "common" minke whale: the North Atlantic minke and the North Pacific minke. Generally, they inhabit warmer waters during winter and travel north to colder regions in summer, with some animals migrating as far as the ice edge. They are frequently observed in coastal or shelf waters and in the Massachusetts area, have been recorded in the shallow waters of Stellwagen Bank and southern Jeffreys Ledge from April until October. NOAA indicates that the highest abundance for minke whale is strongly associated with regions between the 164- and 328-foot (50- and 100-meter) isobaths, but with a slightly stronger preference for the shallower waters along the slopes of Davis Bank, Phelps Bank, Great South Channel and Georges Shoals on Georges Bank. Minke whales can be sighted in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS) in all seasons, with highest abundance estimated for the shallow waters (approximately 131 feet [40 meters]) over southern Stellwagen Bank in the summer and fall months. Platts Bank, Cashes Ledge, Jeffreys Ledge, and the adjacent basins (Neddick, Porpoise and Scantium) also supported high relative abundance. Very low densities of minke whales remain throughout most of the southern Gulf of Maine in winter (NOAA 1993; Weinrich and Sardi 2005; Wilson and Ruff 1999). According to the species stock report, the best population estimate for the Canadian east coast stock of minke whales is 3,312 individuals (Waring et al. 2010).

As is typical of the baleen whales, minke whales are usually seen either alone or in small groups, although large aggregations sometimes occur in feeding areas (Reeves et al. 2002). Minke populations are often segregated by sex, age, or reproductive condition. Known for their curiosity, minke whales often approach boats. They feed on schooling fish (i.e., herring, sand eel, capelin, cod, pollock, and mackerel), invertebrates (squid and copepods), and euphausiids. Minke whales basically feed below the surface of the water, and calves are usually not seen in adult feeding areas.

Minke whales are impacted by ship strikes and bycatch from bottom trawls, lobster trap/pot, gillnet and purse seine fisheries. From 2003 to 2007, the minimum annual rate of mortality for the North Atlantic

stock from anthropogenic causes was approximately 2.4 per year (Waring et al. 2010). In addition, hunting for Minke whales continues today, by Norway in the northeastern North Atlantic and by Japan in the North Pacific and Antarctic (Reeves et al. 2002). International trade in the species is currently banned. Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Waring et al. 2010).

4.3 Earless Seals (Phocidae)

Harbor seal (*Phocac vitulina*) – Non-Strategic
Harbor seals are the most abundant seals in eastern United States waters and are commonly found in all nearshore waters of the Atlantic Ocean and adjoining seas above northern Florida; however, their "normal" range is probably only south to New Jersey. In the western North Atlantic, they inhabit the waters from the eastern Canadian Arctic and Greenland, south to southern New England and New York, and occasionally as far south as South Carolina. Some seals spend all year in eastern Canada and Maine, while others migrate to southern New England in late September and stay until late May (Marine Mammal Center 2002; NOAA 1993; Waring et al. 2010). According to the species stock report, the best population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock of harbor seals is 99,340 (Waring et al. 2010).

Harbor seals forage in a variety of marine habitats, including deep fjords, coastal lagoons and estuaries, and high-energy, rocky coastal areas. They may also forage at the mouths of freshwater rivers and streams, occasionally traveling several hundred miles upstream (Reeves et al. 2002). They haul out on sandy and pebble beaches, intertidal rocks and ledges, and sandbars, and occasionally on ice floes in bays near calving glaciers.

Except for the strong bond between mothers and pups, harbor seals are generally intolerant of close contact with other seals. Nonetheless, they are gregarious, especially during the molting season, which occurs between spring and autumn, depending on geographic location. They may haul out to molt at a tide bar, sandy or cobble beach, or exposed intertidal reef. During this haulout period, they spend most of their time sleeping, scratching, yawning, and scanning for potential predators such as humans, foxes, coyotes, bears, and raptors (Reeves et al. 2002). In late autumn and winter, harbor seals may be at sea continuously for several weeks or more, presumably feeding to recover body mass lost during the reproductive and molting seasons and to fatten up for the next breeding season (Reeves et al. 2002).

Harbor seals are opportunistic feeders feeding on squid and small schooling fish (i.e., herring, alewife, flounder, redfish, cod, yellowtail flounder, sand eel, and hake). They spend about 85 percent of the day diving, and much of the diving is presumed to be active foraging in the water column or on the seabed. They dive to depths of about 30 to 500 feet (10 to 150 meters), depending on location.

Historically, these seals have been hunted for several hundred to several thousand years. Harbor seals are still killed legally in Canada, Norway, and the United Kingdom to protect fish farms or local fisheries (Reeves et al. 2002). From 2003 to 2007, the average rate of mortality for the Western North Atlantic harbor seal stock from anthropogenic causes was approximately 467 per year (Waring et al. 2010). Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Waring et al. 2010).

Gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) – Non-Strategic
Gray seals inhabit both sides of the North Atlantic in both the temperate and subarctic waters (Morris 2004). Scientists recognize three primary populations of this species, all in the northern Atlantic Ocean. The gray seals that reside in Nantucket Sound are part of the eastern Canada stock, which can be found

from northernmost Cape Chidley in Labrador to most recently Long Island Sound (Katona et al. 1993). Gray seals form colonies on rocky island or mainland beaches, though some seals give birth in sea caves or on sea ice, especially in the Baltic Sea. Gray seals prefer haulout and breeding sites that are surrounded by rough seas and riptides where boating is hazardous. Pupping colonies have been identified at Muskegat Island (Nantucket Sound), Monomoy National Wildlife Refuge, and in eastern Maine (Rough 1995). According to the species stock report, the population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock of gray seals is not available; however estimates have been made for certain population segments from different times. In May 2001, the Maine Coast was estimated at 1,731. For the Gulf of St Lawrence and Nova Scotia Eastern Shore during January 2004, the estimate was 52,500. Also in January of 2004, Sable Island population estimates ranged from 208,721 to 223,220 (Waring et al. 2010).

Gray seals are gregarious, gathering to breed, molt, and rest in groups of several hundred or more at island coasts and beaches or on land-fast ice and pack-ice floes. They are thought to be solitary when feeding and telemetry data indicates that some seals may forage seasonally in waters close to colonies, while others may migrate long distances from their breeding areas to feed in pelagic waters between the breeding and molting seasons (Reeves et al. 2002). Gray seals molt in late spring or early summer and may spend several weeks ashore during this time. When feeding, most seals remain within 45 miles (72 kilometers) of their haulout sites. They generally feed on fish (i.e., skates, alewife, sand eel, and herring) and invertebrates.

The biggest threats to gray seals are entanglements in gillnets or plastic debris (Waring et al. 2004). The total estimated human caused mortality from 2003 to 2007 to gray seals was approximately 1,160 per year (Waring et al. 2010). Average annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the potential biological removal for this species; therefore, NMFS considers this species as "non-strategic" (Waring et al. 2010).

5.0 TYPE OF INCIDENTAL TAKE REQUESTED

Northeast Gateway requests the taking of small numbers of marine mammals pursuant to Section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA to authorize the potential non-lethal incidental takes by Level B harassment as defined in the MMPA of small numbers of marine mammals during the O&M of the NEG Port. The request is based upon projected O&M activities for a period of 1 year commencing on August 31, 2011.

As detailed in Section 1.0, the only activities that would generate underwater noise with sounds exceeding the 120 dB threshold for Level B harassment are those stemming from the maneuvering of EBRVs during final docking and/or decoupling maneuvers. In each case, the loudest noise sources will emanate from thrusters used intermittently from the dynamic positioning of EBRVs (see Section 1.4). No other forms of take are likely or anticipated. The requested take authorization would apply to NEG Port activities described regardless of the individual actor (e.g., vessel owner, operator, contractor, etc.) provided that the conditions of the take authorization are met.

On August 27, 2010, NMFS issued an IHA to Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port to take by harassment small numbers of marine mammals incidental to operating a deepwater LNG facility in the Massachusetts Bay. Listed in the issued IHA, under condition 3 – Species Impacted and Level of Takes, are the following 12 species approved for take by Level B Harassment:

- North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*)
- Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)
- Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)

- Minke whale (*B. acutorostrata*)
- Pilot whale (*Globicephala* spp.)
- Atlantic white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*)
- Common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*)
- Bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncates*)
- Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*)
- Harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)
- Harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*)
- Gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*)

Northeast Gateway, in cooperation with the NOAA, the NMFS, and SBNMS, have developed a comprehensive acoustic and visual monitoring and mitigation measure to minimize potential takes of marine mammals (see Sections 11.0 and 13.0 and Appendix A). Given these measures, no take by serious injury or death is likely as a result of NEG Port O&M activities.

6.0 NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMAL THAT MIGHT BE TAKEN

Northeast Gateway seeks authorization for potential "taking" of small numbers of marine mammals under the jurisdiction of the NMFS in the proposed region of activity. Species for which authorization is sought include the gray seal, harbor seal, harbor porpoise, Atlantic white-sided dolphin, short-beaked common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin, long-finned pilot whale, killer whale, minke whale, North Atlantic right whale, humpback whale, and fin whale. These 12 species, described in detail in Section 4.0, have the highest likelihood of occurring, at least occasionally, in the NEG Port area.

The only anticipated impacts to marine mammals are associated with noise propagation from the use of DP thrusters resulting in short-term displacement of marine mammals from within ensonified zones produced by such noise sources. The O&M activities proposed by Northeast Gateway are not expected to take more than small numbers of marine mammals, or have more than a negligible effect on their populations based on the seasonal density and distribution of marine mammals, and the vulnerability of these animals to harassment from the frequency of noises.

6.1 Basis for Estimating Numbers of Marine Mammals that Might be "Taken by Harassment"

There are three kinds of noises recognized by NMFS: continuous, intermittent, and pulse. No pulse noise activities, such as seismic, blasting, loud sonar, or pile driving, are associated with the operation and maintenance of the NEG Port; thus, the 160/170 dB threshold value does not apply. The noise sources of potential concern are regasification/offloading (continuous) and dynamic positioning of vessels using thrusters (intermittent). Both continuous and intermittent noise sources carry the 120 dB isopleth threshold.

None of the continuous sound sources associated with the operation of the NEG Port are expected to exceed the 120 dB threshold for Level B harassment. However, the intermittent noise from thruster use associated with dynamic positioning of vessels during the docking with and/or decoupling of the EBRVs from NEG Port facilities may result in the occasional exceedance of the 120 dB threshold for intermittent noise sources. Consequently, EBRV bow thruster use has the potential for take by harassment for any marine mammal occurring with a zone of ensonification (>120 dB) emanating from the sound source. This area, known as the Zone of Influence (ZOI), has a variable maximum radius dependent on water depth and associated differences in transmission loss. Specifically:

- For shallow water depths (40 meters) representative of the northern segment of the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral, the radius is 3.31 kilometers and associated ZOI is 34 square kilometers.
- For moderate depths (80 meters) representative of the NEG Port location and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral segment nearest SBNMS, the radius is 2.56 kilometers and associated ZOI is 21 square kilometers.
- For deeper depths (120 m) representative of the deepest waters of the project analysis area, the radius is 2.18 kilometers and associated ZOI is 15 square kilometers.

The basis for the take estimate is the number of marine mammals that would be exposed to sound levels in excess of 120 dB. Typically this is determined by multiplying the ZOI by local marine mammal density estimates, and then correcting for seasonal use by marine mammals, seasonal duration of noise-generating activities, and estimated duration of individual activities when the maximum noise-generating activities are intermittent or occasional. In the absence of any part of this information, it becomes prudent to take a conservative approach to ensure the potential number of takes is not greatly underestimated.

6.2 Estimate of Numbers of Marine Mammals that Might be "Taken by Harassment"

On August 27, 2010, the NMFS reauthorized the Northeast Gateway Incidental Take Statement (ITS) for the operational period of August 31, 2010 through August 30, 2011. This reauthorization of take was based upon the calculations provided for species in the notice of issuance of the IHA as published in the Federal Register (Vol. 75, No. 169) on September 1, 2010. For consistency, this application will utilize the same estimate of take as provide in the Federal Register (Vol. 75, No. 169) on September 1, 2010. For NEG Port operations, the IHA application stated calculated takes by Level B Harassment as follows:

> "…the estimated take numbers per year for North Atlantic right, fin, humpback, minke, sei, pilot whales, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins by the NEG Port facility operations, which is an average of 65 visits by LNG container ships to the project area per year (or approximately 1.25 visits per week), operating the vessels' thrusters for dynamic positioning before offloading natural gas, corrected for 50 percent underwater, are 21, 25, 68, 15, 11, 104, and 336, respectively."

The proposed activities at the NEG Port have not been changed; therefore, this IHA application has been developed to match the species provided in the NMFS Notice of Issuance of the issued on September 1, 2010. In recognition of the efforts already made by the NMFS to evaluate the potential take of marine mammals as a result of project activities, and given that NEG Port operations are not likely to change over the next year, Northeast Gateway requests that the maximum number of estimated exposures during project operations be consistent with NMFS' previous findings as calculated in the Federal Register on September 1, 2010 (Vol. 75, Num. 169) using the following methodology:

> "Although Northeast Gateway stated that the ensonified area of the 120-dB isopleth by EBRV's decoupling would be less than 1 km^2 as measured in the Gulf of Mexico in 2005, due to the lack of more recent sound source verification and the lack of source measurement in Massachusetts Bay, NMFS uses a more conservative spreading model to calculate the 120-dB isopleth received sound level.. This model was also used to establish 120-dB zone of influence (ZOI) for the previous IHAs issued to Northeast Gateway. In the vicinity of the LNG Port, where the water depth is about 80 m (262 ft), the 120-dB radius is estimated to be 2.56 km (1.6 mi) maximum from the sound source during dynamic positioning for the container ship, making a maximum

ZOI of 21 km^2 (8.1 mi^2). For shallow water depth (40 m or 131 ft) representative of the northern segment of the Algonquin Pipeline Lateral, the 120-dB radius is estimated to be 3.31 km (2.06 mi), and the associated ZOI is 34 km^2 (13.1 mi^2).

The basis for Northeast Gateway and Algonquin's ``take'' estimate is the number of marine mammals that would be exposed to sound levels in excess of 120 dB. For the NEG port facility operations, the take estimates are determined by multiplying the area of the EBRV's ZOI (21 km^2) by local marine mammal density estimates, corrected to account for 50 percent more marine mammals that may be underwater, and then multiplying by the estimated LNG container ship visits per year. In the case of data gaps, a conservative approach was used to ensure the potential number of takes is not underestimated, as described next.

NMFS used data on cetacean distribution within Massachusetts Bay, such as those published by the National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS, 2006), to estimate potential takes of marine mammals species in the vicinity of project area. The NCCOS study used cetacean sightings from two sources: (1) The North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium (NARWC) sightings database held at the University of Rhode Island (Kenney, 2001); and (2) the Manomet Bird Observatory (MBO) database, held at NMFS Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). The NARWC data contained survey efforts and sightings data from ship and aerial surveys and opportunistic sources between 1970 and 2005. The main data contributors included: Cetacean and Turtles Assessment Program (CETAP), Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies (PCCS), International Fund for Animal Welfare, NOAA's NEFSC, New England Aquarium, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, and the University of Rhode Island. A total of 653,725 km (406,293 mi) of survey track and 34,589 cetacean observations were provisionally selected for the NCCOS study in order to minimize bias from uneven allocation of survey effort in both time and space. The sightings-per-unit-effort (SPUE) was calculated for all cetacean species by month covering the southern Gulf of Maine study area, which also includes the project area (NCCOS, 2006).

The MBO's Cetacean and Seabird Assessment Program (CSAP) was contracted from 1980 to 1988 by NMFS NEFSC to provide an assessment of the relative abundance and distribution of cetaceans, seabirds, and marine turtles in the shelf waters of the northeastern United States (MBO, 1987). The CSAP program was designed to be completely compatible with NMFS NEFSC databases so that marine mammal data could be compared directly with fisheries data throughout the time series during which both types of information were gathered. A total of 5,210 km (8,383 mi) of survey distance and 636 cetacean observations from the MBO data were included in the NCCOS analysis. Combined valid survey effort for the NCCOS studies included 567,955 km (913,840 mi) of survey track for small cetaceans (dolphins and porpoises) and 658,935 km (1,060,226 mi) for large cetaceans (whales) in the southern Gulf of Maine. The NCCOS study then combined these two data sets by extracting cetacean sighting records, updating database field names to match the NARWC database, creating geometry to represent survey tracklines and applying a set of data selection criteria designed to minimize uncertainty and bias in the data used.

Owing to the comprehensiveness and total coverage of the NCCOS cetacean distribution and abundance study, NMFS calculated the estimated take number of marine mammals based on the most recent NCCOS report published in December 2006. For a detailed description and calculation of the cetacean abundance data and sighting per unit effort (SPUE), please refer to the

NCCOS study (NCCOS, 2006). These data show that the relative abundance of North Atlantic right, fin, humpback, minke, and pilot whales, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins for all seasons, as calculated by SPUE in number of animals per square kilometer, is 0.0082, 0.0097, 0.0265, 0.0059, 0.0407, and 0.1314 n/km, respectively.

In calculating the area density of these species from these linear density data, NMFS used 0.4 km (0.25 mi), which is a quarter the distance of the radius for visual monitoring (see Monitoring, Mitigation section below), as a conservative hypothetical strip width (W). Thus the area density (D) of these species in the project area can be obtained by the following formula:

$$D = SPUE/2W.$$

Based on this calculation method, the estimated take numbers per year for North Atlantic right, fin, humpback, minke, sei, pilot whales, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins by the NEG Port facility operations, which is an average of 65 visits by LNG container ships to the project area per year (or approximately 1.25 visits per week), operating the vessels' thrusters for dynamic positioning before offloading natural gas, corrected for 50 percent underwater, are 21, 25, 68, 15, 11, 104, and 336, respectively. These numbers represent a maximum of 6.08, 1.09, 8.01, 0.46, 2.78, 0.39, and 0.53 percent of populations for these species, respectively. Since it is very likely that individual animals could be ``taken'' by harassment multiple times, these percentages are the upper boundary of the animal population that could be affected. Therefore, the actual number of individual animals being exposed or taken would be far less. There is no danger of injury, death, or hearing impairment from the exposure to these noise levels.

In addition, bottlenose dolphins, common dolphins, killer whales, harbor porpoises, harbor seals, and gray seals could also be taken by Level B harassment as a result of deepwater LNG port operations. The numbers of estimated take of these species are not available because they are rare in the project area. The population estimates of these marine mammal species and stock in the west North Atlantic basin are 81,588; 120,743; 89,054; 99,340; and 195,000 for bottlenose dolphins, common dolphins, harbor porpoises, harbor seals, respectively (Waring et al., 2010). No population estimate is available for the North Atlantic stock of killer whales and gray seals; however, their occurrence within the proposed project area is rare. Since the Massachusetts Bay represents only a small fraction of the west North Atlantic basin where these animals occur, and these animals do not congregate in the vicinity of the project area, NMFS believes that only relatively small numbers of these marine mammal species would be potentially affected by the Northeast Gateway LNG deepwater project."

7.0 EFFECTS TO MARINE MAMMAL SPECIES OR STOCKS

Consideration of negligible impact is required for the NMFS to authorize the incidental take of marine mammals. In 50 CFR § 216.103, the NMFS defines negligible impact to be "an impact resulting from a specified activity that cannot be reasonably expected to, and is not reasonably likely to, adversely affect the species or stocks [of marine mammals] through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival." Based upon best available data regarding the marine mammal species (including density, status, and distribution) that are likely to occur in the NEG Port area as well as in-field acoustic assessment surveys of NEG Port activities, Northeast Gateway concludes that exposure to marine mammal species and stocks due to NEG Port operations would result in short-term minimal effects and would not likely affect the overall annual recruitment or survival for the following reasons:

- As evidenced in Section 1.4 and Appendices B and C, potential acoustic exposures from NEG Port activities are within the non-injurious behavioral effects zone (Level B harassment);
- The potential for take as estimated in Section 6.2 represent conservative estimates of harassment based upon worst-case operating scenarios without taking into consideration the effects of standard mitigation and monitoring measures; and
- The protective measures as described in Sections 11.0 and 13.0 and Appendix A are designed to minimize the potential for interactions with and exposure to marine mammals.

8.0 MINIMIZATION OF ADVERSE EFFECTS TO SUBSISTENCE USES

There are no traditional subsistence hunting areas in the NEG Port or Algonquin Pipeline Lateral area.

9.0 EFFECTS TO MARINE MAMMALS FROM LOSS OR MODIFICATION OF HABITAT AND THE LIKELIHOOD OF RESTORATION

NEG Port operations are not likely to change over the next year. The U.S. Coast Guard (USGS) has requested an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regarding water usage levels at the Port. Until the EIA is finalized, water usage levels at the NEG Port will continue to be as reported in the final EIS/EIR for the Project. When the EIA is submitted, and ESA consultation is complete, the latest EPA-approved water usage levels will be incorporated in Northeast Gateway's Letter of Authorization application.

9.1 NEG Port Operations

Operation of the NEG Port will not result in short-term effects; however, long-term effects on the marine environment, including alteration of the seafloor conditions, continued disturbance of the seafloor, regular withdrawal of sea water, and regular generation of underwater noise, will result from Port operations. Specifically, a small area (0.14 acre) along the Pipeline Lateral has been permanently altered (armored) at two cable crossings. In addition, the structures associated with the NEG Port (flowlines, mooring wire rope and chain, suction anchors, and pipeline end manifolds) occupy 4.8 acres of seafloor. An additional area of the seafloor of up to 43 acres (worst case scenario based on severe 100-year storm with EBRVs occupying both STL buoys) will be subject to disturbance due to chain sweep while the buoys are occupied.

EBRVs are currently authorized to withdraw an average of 4.97 million gallons per day (mgd) and 2.6 billion gallons per year of sea water for general ship operations during it cargo delivery activities at the NEG Port. Plankton associated with the sea water will not likely survive. Based on densities of plankton in Massachusetts Bay, it is estimated that sea water use during operation will consume, on a daily basis, about 3-200 x 10^{10} phytoplankton cells (about several hundred grams of biomass), 6.5 x 10^{8} zooplankters (equivalent to about 1.2 kilograms of copepods), and on the order of 30,000 fish eggs and 5,000 fish larvae.

Approximately 4.8 acres of seafloor has been converted from soft substrate to the artificial hard substrate of the structures associated with the NEG Port. An additional area of up to 38 acres is subject to disturbance due to chain sweep while the buoys are occupied by the EBRVs. Given the relatively small size of the NEG Port area that will be directly affected by Port operations (see Section 1.2), Northeast Gateway does not anticipate that habitat loss will be significant. In addition, the possible removal benthic or planktonic species, resulting from the relatively minor EBRV water use requirements while at port, is unlikely to affect in a measurable way the food sources available to marine mammals. At the end of the useful life of the Port (approximately 40 years), the Port facilities will be removed and or abandoned in

place, in compliance with all applicable and appropriate regulations, guidelines, and technologies in place at that time to ensure habitat integrity.

9.2 NEG Port Maintenance

As stated in Section 1.3.2, the NEG Port will require scheduled maintenance inspections using either divers or ROVs. The duration of these inspections are not anticipated to be more than two 8-hour working days. An EBRV will not be required to support these annual inspections. Air emissions would be limited to the diver/ROV support vessel. Emissions associated with these vessels have been previously calculated and evaluated in the Massachusetts Conformity Determination during the licensing of the Project (Section A.2, p. 18).

Water usage would be limited to the standard requirements of NEG's normal support vessel. As with all vessels operating in Massachusetts Bay, sea water uptake and discharge is required to support engine cooling, typically using a once-through system. The rate of seawater uptake varies with the ship's horsepower and activity and therefore will differ between vessels and activity type. For example, the Gateway Endeavor is a 90-foot vessel powered with a 1,200 horsepower diesel engine with a four-pump seawater cooling system. This system requires seawater intake of about 68 gallons per minute (gpm) while idling and up to about 150 gpm at full power. Use of full power is required generally for transit. A conservatively high estimate of vessel activity for the Gateway Endeavor would be operation at idle for 75% of the time and full power for 25% of the time. During the routine activities this would equate to approximately 42,480 gallons of seawater per 8-hour work day. When compared to the engine cooling requirements of an EBRV over an 8-hour period (approximately 17.62 million gallons), the Gateway Endeavour uses about 0.2% of the EBRV requirement. To put this water use into context, the Project's final EIS/EIR concluded that the impacts to fish populations and to marine mammals that feed on fish or plankton resulting from water use by an EBRV during port operations (approximately 39,780,000 gallons over each 8-day regasification period) would be minor. Water use by support vessels during routine port activities would not materially add to the overall impacts evaluated in the final EIS/EIR. Additionally, discharges associated with the Gateway Endeavor and/or other support/maintenance vessels that are 79 feet or greater in length, are now regulated under the Clean Water Act (CWA) and must receive and comply with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Vessel General Permit (VGP). The permit incorporates the USCG mandatory ballast water management and exchange standards, and provides technology- and water quality-based effluent limits for other types of discharges, including deck runoff, bilge water, graywater, and other pollutants. It also establishes specific corrective actions, inspection and monitoring requirements, and recordkeeping and reporting requirements for each vessel.

10.0 THE EFFECTS OF HABITAT LOSS OR MODIFICATION ON MARINE MAMMALS

As stated above, approximately 4.8 acres of seafloor has been converted from soft substrate to artificial hard substrate. The soft-bottom benthic community may be replaced with organisms associated with naturally occurring hard substrate, such as sponges, hydroids, bryozoans, and associated species. The benthic community in the up to 43 acres (worst case scenario based on severe 100-year storm with EBRVs occupying both STL buoys) of soft bottom that may be swept by the anchor chains while EBRVs are docked will have limited opportunity to recover, so this area will experience a long-term reduction in benthic productivity. In addition, disturbance from anchor chain movement would result in increased turbidity levels in the vicinity of the buoys that could affect prey species for marine mammals; however, as indicated in the final EIS/FEIR, these impacts are expected to be short-term, indirect, and minor.

Daily removal of sea water from EBRV intakes will reduce the food resources available for planktivorous organisms. Massachusetts Bay circulation will not be altered, however, so plankton will be continuously transported into the NEG Port area. The removal of these species is minor and unlikely to affect in a measurable way the food sources available to marine mammals.

As discussed in Section 9.2, planned maintenance activities will result in sea water intakes and therefore removal of planktivorous organisms. The removal of these species is minor and unlikely to affect in a measurable way the food sources available to marine mammals.

11.0 MEANS OF AFFECTING THE LEAST PRACTICABLE IMPACT UPON EFFECTED SPECIES OR STOCKS

Northeast Gateway and Algonquin have committed to a comprehensive set of mitigation measures during operation as well as on-going consultations with NMFS. These measures include:

- Passive acoustics program
- Visual monitoring program
- Safety zones
- Reporting
- Vessel speed restrictions
- Ramp-up procedures

Details of the proposed mitigations are discussed in the Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan included as Appendix A to this application. Monitoring and reporting is discussed in further detail in section 13.0.

12.0 THE EFFECTS OF NEG PORT ACTIVITIES ON SPECIES OR STOCK OF MARINE MAMMALS AVAILABLE FOR ARCTIC SUBSISTENCE USES

Potential impacts to species or stocks of marine mammals will be limited to individuals of marine mammal species located of the Northeast Region of the United States, and will not affect Arctic marine mammals. Given that the NEG Port is not located in Arctic waters, the activities associated with the NEG Port will not have an adverse affect on the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses allowable under the MMPA. It is Northeast Gateway's intent to apply for an IHA to be issued for NEG Port operational activities, as was provided by the August 27, 2010 IHA. This is consistent with the direction of NMFS provided on January 25, 2010 via personal communication with Shane Guan.

13.0 MONITORING AND REPORTING

Northeast Gateway shall monitor the noise environment in Massachusetts Bay in the vicinity of the NEG Port using an array of 19 Marine Autonomous Recording Units (MARUs) that were deployed initially in April 2007 to collect data during the preconstruction and active construction phases of the NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral. A description of the MARUs can be found in Appendix A of this application. These 19 MARUs shall remain in the same configuration for a period of five years during full operation of the NEG Port. The MARUs collect archival noise data and are not designed to provide real-time or near-real-time information about vocalizing whales. Rather, the acoustic data collected by the MARUs shall be analyzed to document the seasonal occurrences and overall distributions of whales (primarily fin, humpback, and right whales) within approximately 10 nautical miles of the NEG Port, and shall measure and document the noise "budget" of Massachusetts Bay so as to eventually assist in

determining whether an overall increase in noise in the Bay associated with the NEG Port might be having a potentially negative impact on marine mammals. The overall intent of this system is to provide better information for both regulators and the general public regarding the acoustic footprint associated with long-term operation of the NEG Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral in Massachusetts Bay, and the distribution of vocalizing marine mammals during NEG Port activities (analyzed to assess impacts of former on latter). In addition to the 19 MARUs, Northeast Gateway shall deploy 10 Auto-Detection Buoys (ABs) within the TSS for the operational life of the NEG Port. A description of the ABs can be found in Appendix A of this application. The purpose of the ABs shall be to detect a calling North Atlantic right whale an average of 5 nautical miles from each AB (detection ranges will vary based on ambient underwater conditions). The AB system shall be the primary detection mechanism that alerts the EBRV Master and/or support vessel captains to the occurrence of right whales, heightens EBRV or support vessel awareness, and triggers necessary mitigation actions as described in the Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan included as Appendix A of this application.

Northeast Gateway has engaged representatives from Cornell University's Bioacoustics Research Program (BRP) and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) as the consultants for developing, implementing, collecting, and analyzing the acoustic data; reporting; and maintaining the acoustic monitoring system.

Further information detailing the deployment and operation of arrays of 19 passive seafloor acoustic recording units (MARUs) centered on the terminal site and the 10 ABs that are to be placed at approximately 5-mile intervals within the recently modified TSS can be found in the Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan included as Appendix A of this application.

14.0 RESEARCH

Ongoing research for Northeast Gateway is associated with monitoring the noise environment in Massachusetts Bay in the vicinity of the NEG Port using an array of 19 MARUs that were deployed initially in April 2007.

Because operations at the Port are not changing and at the direction of NMFS, the IHA Application was developed to closely follow the application submitted on January 26, 2009 and approved by NMFS on August 28, 2009. Cornell University's BRP and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) worked closely with Northeast Gateway to develop and implement the acoustic monitoring program. BRP and WHOI are also responsible for collecting and analyzing the acoustic data, reporting, and maintaining the acoustic monitoring system. A revision to BRPs draft 2009 Operational was submitted on February 8, 2011. The final report from BRP is pending and will be provided to agencies.

Further information regarding the deployment and operation of the MARU array and the 10 Auto-Detection Buoys (ABs) is detailed in section 13 of this application and in the Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan included as Appendix A of this application.

15.0 LIST OF PREPARERS

Jennifer Ghiloni
Tetra Tech EC, Inc.
Environmental Scientist, Project Manager

Timothy Feehan
Tetra Tech EC, Inc.
Environmental Scientist

16.0 REFERENCES

ACSonline (American Cetacean Society). 2004. "Cetacean Fact Pack." Site visited February 12, 2005. http://www.ACSonline.org/factpack/index.html

Blaylock, R.A., J.W. Hain, L.J. Hansen, D.L. Palka, and G.T. Waring. 1995. U.S. Atlantic and gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-363.

Bulloch, D.K. 1993. The Whale-Watcher's Handbook, A Field Guide to the Whales, Dolphins, and Porpoises of North America.

Cornell University Bioacoustics Research Program (BRP). 2011. Draft Marine Mammal Acoustic Monitoring and Analysis for the Operations of the Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port and Pipeline Lateral 01 January – 06 December 2009. Cornell University Bioacoustics Research Program Technical Report 09-09.

Corkeron, P.J. 1995. "Humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in Hervey Bay, Queensland behavior and responses to whale-watching vessels." Canadian Journal of Zoology 73(7): 1290-1299.

EPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency). 1993. Assessment of Potential Impact of the MWRA Outfall on Endangered Species. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region I, Boston, Massachusetts. 205 pp.

Jahoda M., C.L. Lafortuna, N. Biassoni, C. Almirante, A. Azzellino, S. Panigada, M. Zanardelli, G.N. Di Sciara. 2003. "Mediterranean fin whale's (*Balaenoptera physalus*) response to small vessels and biopsy sampling assessed through passive tracking and timing of respiration." Marine Mammal Science 19(1): 96-110.

Jensen, A.S. and G.K. Silber. 2004. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-, 37 pp.

Katona, S.K., J. A. Beard, P. E. Girton, and F. Wenzel. 1988. Killer whales (*Orcinus oirca*) from the Bay of Fundy to the equator, including the Gulf of Mexico. Rit Fiskideild. 11:205- 224.

Katona, S.K., V.R. Rough, and D. Richardson. 1993. A Field Guide to the Whales and Seals from Cape Cod to Newfoundland. 4th Edition, revised. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Kelly, J.R. 1995. Water Column Monitoring in Massachusetts and Cape Cod Bays: Annual Report for 1994. MWRA Environmental Quality Dept. (ENQUAD) Technical Report Series No. 95-17. Massachusetts Water Resources Authority, Boston, Massachusetts.

Kenney, R.D. and H.E. Winn. 1986. Cetacean high-use habitats of the northeast United States continental shelf. Fishery Bulletin 84(2): 345-357.

Knowlton A.R. and S.D. Kraus. 2001. "Mortality and serious injury of northern right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean". Journal of Cetacean Research and Management, Special Issue 2:193-208.

Marine Mammal Center. 2002. "Harbor Seal." Site visited February 21, 2005. Accessed at: http://www.tmmc.org/learning/education/pinnipeds/harborseal.asp

Morris, P. 2004. "Gray seal (eastern Atlantic population) (Halichoerus grypus)". Site visited February 21, 2005. http://www.arkive.org/species/ARK/mammals/Halichoerus_grypus/more_info.html

NAI (Normandeau Associates Inc.) 2010. Seabrook Station 2009 Environmental Monitoring in the Hampton-Seabrook Area: A Characterization of Environmental Conditions. Prepared for Nextera Energy Seabrook LLC.

Northeast Gateway. 2007. Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal Monitoring Weekly Reports.

Northeast Gateway. 2008. Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal Monitoring Weekly Reports.

Northeast Gateway. 2009. Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal Monitoring Weekly Reports.

Northeast Gateway. 2010. Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal Monitoring Weekly Reports.

NMFS (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service). 1991a. Recovery Plan for the Northern Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Prepared by the Right Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service", Silver Spring, Maryland. 86 pp.

NMFS. 1991b. Recovery Plan for the Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service", Silver Spring, Maryland. 105 pp.

NMFS. 2005. "How_when_and_what". Site visited February 11, 2005. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/PR2/Conservation_and_Recovery_Program/msr/How,%20when%20and%20what.htm

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 1993. *Stellwagen Bank Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement*. http://stellwagen.noaa.gov/management/1993plan.html.

NOAA. 2008. Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities; Operation of an LNG Facility in Massachusetts Bay. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Document RIN 0648-XG25, Federal Register Document ID FR27MR08-27.

Nowak, R.M. 2002. Walker's Mammals of the World 6th edition. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.

Reeves, R.R. G.K. Silber and P.M. Payne. 1998. "Draft recovery plan for the Fin Whale (Balaenoptera physalus) and Sei Whale (Balenoptera borealis)." Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 65pp.

Reeves, R.R., B.S. Stewart, P.J. Clapham, J.A. Powell. 2002. Guide to Marine Mammals of the World. National Audubon Society.

Rough, V. 1995. Gray Seals in Nantucket Sound, Massachusetts, Winter and Spring, 1994. Final Report to Marine Mammal Commission in Fulfillment of Contract T10155615.

Sumich, J.L. 1988. An Introduction to the Biology of Marine Life. 7th Edition. Dubuque, IA: Wm. C Brown Publishing.

Waring GT, Josephson E, Maze-Foley K, and Rosel PE, editors. 2010. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2009. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 213; 528 p.

Waring GT, Josephson E, Fairfield-Walsh CP, Maze-Foley K, editors. 2009. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2008. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 210; 440 p.

Waring, G.T., R.M. Pace, J.M. Quintal, C.P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley, Editors. 2004. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments—2003. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-182.

Weinrich M. and K. Sardi. 2005. The Distribution of Baleen Whales in the Waters Surrounding the Northeast Gateway Proposed LNG Buoy Project: 1995-2004. The Whale Center of New England, Gloucester, Massachusetts.

Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott. 2002. Bottlenose Dolphins Tursiops truncatus and T. aduncus. Pp. 122-128. In W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds. Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Francisco, CA.

Wiley, D.N., R.A. Asmutis, T.D. Pitchford, and D.P. Gannon. 1995. “Stranding and mortality of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the mid-Atlantic and southeast United States, 1985-1992”. Fishery Bulletin 93:196-205.

Wilson and Ruff. 1999. The Smithsonian Book of North American Mammals. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.

WWF (World Wildlife Fund). 2005. “Green Turtle: Introduction”. Site visited February 22, 2005.http://www.panda.org/about_wwf/what_we_do/species/showspecies.cfm?SID=32&LID=2&FH= E.

Appendix A

Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operation of the Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port and Algonquin Pipeline Lateral

DRAFT FINAL

Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operation of the Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port and Pipeline Lateral

Submitted by

Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, L.P.

Prepared By

The Bioacoustics Research Program

Cornell University

And

TETRA TECH EC, INC.
160 Federal Street
Boston, MA 02110

June 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Figures

List of Tables

ACRONYMNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Auto-detection Buoy
AIS	Automatic Identification System
AGT	Algonquin Gas Transmission, L.L.C.
ATBA	Area to be Avoided
BO	Biological Opinion
CCB-SMA	Cape Cod Bay Seasonal Management Area
Certificate	FERC Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity
Cornell	Cornell University's Bioacoustics Research Program
CR	Construction representative
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DMA	Dynamic Management Areas
DP	Dynamic Positioning
EBRV	Energy Bridge Regasification Vessel
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FMSC	USCG Federal Maritime Security Coordinator
GPS	Global Positioning System
GSC-SMA	Great South Channel Seasonal Management Area
GT	Gross Tons
HubLine	Algonquin's existing offshore natural gas pipeline system in Massachusetts Bay
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
LT	local time
MARAD	Department of Transportation - Maritime Administration
MARSEC	Maritime Security
MARU	Marine Autonomous Recording Units
MDA	Maritime Domain Security Awareness
MMDMRP	Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan
MMO	Marine Mammal Observer
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MSR	Mandatory Ship Reporting
MSRA	Mandatory Ship Reporting Area
NAVTEX	Navigational Telex
NBDP	Narrow Band Direct Printing
NEG Port	Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port
NER	Northeast Region
NOAA	National Oceanographic Atmospheric Administration
NOAA Fisheries	National Marine Fisheries Services
Northeast Gateway	Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, L.L.C.
NERO	NOAA Fisheries Northeast Regional Office

NMSA	National Marine Sanctuary Act
NMSP	National Marine Sanctuary Program
ORP-SMA	Off Race Point Seasonal Management Area
Pipeline Lateral	Northeast Gateway's new 16.06–mile long, 24–inches diameter natural gas pipeline connecting the NEG Port to the existing Hubline
PMMP	Prevention, Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
PSV	Port Service Vessel
ROV	Remotely Operated Vehicle
SAS	Sighting Advisory System
SBNMS	Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary
Spectra	Spectra Energy Corporation
STL	Submerged Turret Loading™
TSS	Traffic Separation Scheme
USCG	United States Coast Guard
VTS	Vessel Traffic Services
WHOI	Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution
ZOI	Zone of Influence

1 Northeast Gateway Port Project Description

Northeast Gateway® Energy Bridge™, L.P. (Northeast Gateway) filed an application with the U.S. Department of Transportation, Maritimes Administration (MARAD) on June 13, 2005, for a license to construct, own, and operate the Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port (NEG Port), located approximately 13 miles southeast of Gloucester, MA. Concurrent with this filing, Algonquin Gas Transmission, L.L.C. (AGT), now a subsidiary of Spectra Energy Corporation (Spectra), filed a Natural Gas Act Section 7(c) application with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) for the Northeast Gateway Pipeline Lateral (Pipeline Lateral) that would connect the NEG Port with the existing HubLine natural gas pipeline for transmission throughout New England (FERC Docket Number CP05-383-000). The Maritime Administrator issued a License to own, construct, and operate a Deepwater Port to Northeast Gateway on May 14, 2007. The FERC issued its Certificate to AGT on March 16, 2007. Construction of the NEG Port and the Pipeline Lateral was completed in December 2007, and the NEG Port was commissioned for operation by the United States Coast Guard (USCG) in February 2008.

The NEG Port is located in Massachusetts Bay and consists of a submerged buoy system to moor specially designed liquefied natural gas (LNG) carriers approximately 13 miles (21 kilometer) offshore of Massachusetts in federal waters approximately 270 to 290 feet (82 to 88 meters) in depth. The facility delivers regasified LNG to onshore markets via new and existing pipeline facilities owned and operated by AGT. The Pipeline Lateral is a new 16.06–mile (25.8 kilometer) long, 24–inches (61–centimeters) diameter natural gas pipeline. It connects the NEG Port to AGT's existing offshore natural gas HubLine pipeline system (HubLine), located in Massachusetts Bay. Northeast Gateway's fleet of purpose-built Energy Bridge Regasification Vessels (EBRVs™) is based on the design of conventional LNG transport vessels fitted with patented on-board regasification equipment to deliver LNG to the NEG Port. Once at the NEG Port, the EBRVs regasify LNG back into its gaseous state and then transport the natural gas into the submerged Pipeline Lateral connected to the existing HubLine for delivery into the New England energy market.

2 Introduction

In accordance with Condition 12 of Annex A to the MARAD License, Northeast Gateway, in cooperation with MARAD, the United USCG, the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and other federal and state agencies, has established a program for preventing, monitoring, and mitigating environmental impacts (Prevention, Monitoring, and Mitigation Plan [PMMP]). As required, the PMMP is comprised of all federal, state, and local environmental permits, certificates, licenses and approved monitoring and mitigation plans obtained by Northeast Gateway and AGT to support the collective pre-construction, construction, post-construction, operation, repair and maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral. Integral to the PMMP, a Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan (MMDMRP) has been developed to support the requirements identified in the PMMP to minimize adverse impacts to marine mammals and sea turtles. The information presented in this MMDMRP serves as a guide to help Northeast Gateway, the EBRVs and the repair and maintenance personnel better understand the procedural requirements for marine mammal protection as identified in the MARAD License, the Endangered Species Act (ESA) Biological Opinion (BO), the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA), Incidental Take Statement (ITS) as amended, and the National Marine Sanctuary Act (NMSA) Section 304 (d) Recommendations. This MMDMRP has been specifically developed for the NEG Port, Pipeline Lateral and the vessels that will call on these facilities to support operation, repair, and maintenance.

This MMDMRP is organized under four major headings, beginning with a brief description of the project (Section 1.0); this introduction (Section 2.0), which describes the purpose of this MMDMRP and the NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) regulatory oversight for the project relative to marine mammals; Section 3.0 which summarizes the requirements for marine mammal detection, monitoring and response requirements of MARAD and USCG License, the terms and conditions of the BO, IHA, and ITS as amended, as well as the NMSA Section 304 (d) Recommendations and describes the actions to be taken by Northeast Gateway and AGT to meet the identified requirements; and Section 4.0 details the acoustic monitoring strategy. A detailed Heightened Awareness Protocol has also been included as Appendix A to the MMDMRP to support the transit of EBRVs to and from the NEG Port. Appendix B contains the detailed marine mammal protocols to be followed during the repair and/or maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral. In addition, all crew members with navigation responsibilities on the EBRVs (including look-outs) and repair and maintenance support vessels will receive training on marine mammal sighting/reporting and vessel strike avoidance measures. This training module has been included as Appendix C.

This MMDMRP does not supersede any of the conditions of the Deepwater Port License or the NOAA authorizations listed above; rather, this MMDMRP is intended to provide further detail as to how these conditions are to be implemented during day-to-day operations of the NEG Port and Port/Pipeline repair and maintenance events. However, it is important to recognize that the safety of a vessel, its crew, and cargo must be maintained at all times. As such, the procedures outlined within the context of this MMDMRP shall be adhered to at all times, except under extraordinary circumstances when the safety of the vessel, crew and cargo are in doubt or the safety of life at sea is in question.

Under normal operating conditions the EBRV's and all support vessels servicing the NEG Port will comply with speed restrictions, routing measures and marine mammal and sea turtle standoff distances outlined in this MMDMRP as defined by the stricter of those included in the MARAD and USCG License; the terms and conditions of the BO, ITS, and IHA as amended; the NMSA Section 304 (d) Recommendations; the applicable parts of 50 CFR Parts 222, 223 and 224; and any other regulations or permit requirements that apply.

Emergency situations as determined by the Vessel Master and/or in coordination with the USCG or other agencies in authority may require rare instances of exceeding speed restrictions and/or variation in vessel course, and/or coming in closer proximity to protected and endangered species than noted here. Emergency situations involve the risk to life, property and the environment, and failure to respond appropriately could potentially worsen the consequences. Such emergency situations would include, but would not be limited to, maintaining vessel maneuverability, avoiding severe weather conditions, collision/grounding avoidance, vessel safety and security, rendering assistance (i.e., first response) to vessels and aircraft in distress, search and rescue, medical emergencies, fire/explosion, port security/piracy threats and spill prevention/response to the NEG Port itself or other vessels in the area. These actions would normally be coordinated with the USCG.

As an example, the Northeast Gateway support vessel(s) have defined roles and responsibilities in mitigating port security risks and response in coordination with the USCG per the USCG Federal Maritime Security Coordinator (FMSC) Assessment and Recommendations and incorporated into the Port Security Plan of the Operations Manual.

In such response to emergency situations, the EBRV and support vessels will, if possible, maintain an even higher level of vigilance en route to avoid vessel strikes or other potential adverse impact to marine mammals and/or sea turtles. In all cases where the vessel cannot execute the mitigation and monitoring requirements in this Operational MMDMRP due responding to an emergency, each such deviation shall be documented in the logbook of the vessel and, depending on investigation, legal and security restrictions, reported at the conclusion of the emergency situation to the NOAA Fisheries Northeast Regional Office (NERO) Ship Strike Coordinator and the NOAA staff at the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS).

2.1 NOAA Regulatory Oversight: Marine Mammals

NOAA Fisheries has determined that serious injury or mortality of even a single individual of the critically-endangered North Atlantic right whale could jeopardize this species' continued existence. In addition, serious injury or mortality to other large whale species that frequent greater Massachusetts Bay waters, including North Atlantic fin, humpback, sei and blue whales, is also prohibited due to their endangered status. Therefore, federal actions that could lead to even a very small increased risk of serious injury or mortality must contain plans to mitigate the potential impact of those actions to these species. Specifically, federal agencies whose actions may affect endangered and/or threatened species must consult with NOAA Fisheries as specified under the implementing regulations for Section 7 of the ESA. Any harassment to any marine mammal species due to the licensed activity must also be permitted by NOAA Fisheries as specified under the MMPA. Under Section 304 (d) of the NMSA, federally licensed activities likely to adversely affect species within a National Marine Sanctuary are subject to consultation with NOAA's National Marine Sanctuary program (NMSP). Finally, NMSP regulations at 15 CFR Part 922 require that a permit be obtained for any activity conducted in a sanctuary that is otherwise prohibited (such as disturbing the seabed with anchors or moorings). As a result of consultation under NMSA, 13 specific recommendations were developed by NMSP for the NEG Port and submitted to the MARAD/USCG. As required by the National Marine Sanctuary Act (NMSA), the MARAD/USCG indicated their response to each of the NMSP recommendations, and those accepted were included in the project description as evaluated under the ESA as well as in Northeast Gateway and AGT's applications for IHA under the MMPA and the Northeast Gateway permit for deployments of passive acoustic array elements within the SBNMS. Mitigation/monitoring activities mandated as part of Northeast Gateway and AGT's construction, operation and repair/maintenance activities resulting from consultations, were also included in the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) issued for this project by the MARAD/USCG on October 27, 2006, the Record of Decision, issued by MARAD on February 7, 2007, the Project's License, issued by the MARAD/USCG on May 14, 2007, and the FERC Certificate for the Pipeline Lateral issued on March 16, 2007.

3 Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Recommendations and Requirements

Both Northeast Gateway and AGT will be separately subject to the conditions of the project's BO, ITS and IHA as amended, and will be required to comply with all provisions that are applicable to each organization. Northeast Gateway and AGT will cooperate fully with those administering the BO, ITS, and IHA to aid in ensuring such compliance. A summary of the obligations are set forth in the following sections.

3.1 NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral General Marine Mammal Avoidance Requirements

All NOAA consultations relevant to marine mammal species cited the importance of reducing the potential for vessel-whale strikes by EBRVs and associated support, repair, and maintenance vessels during the operational phase of the Project. As such, the MARAD License, the BO, ITS and IHA as amended, and NMSA Section 304 (d) Recommendations have established procedural requirements to ensure that operation, repair and/or maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral will not adversely affect marine mammals or sea turtles. The

procedural requirements during the operation, repair and maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral consist of the following:

A. As appropriate, vessels shall utilize the newly-configured and International Maritime Organization (IMO)-approved Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) on their approach to and departure from the NEG Port and/or the repair/maintenance area at the earliest practicable point of transit[1] (subject to exceptional circumstances as defined in Section 1.0) in order to lower the risk of whale strikes. Upon entering the TSS the EBRV will go into "Heightened Awareness." The heightened awareness protocol is included as Appendix A of the MMDMRP.

B. Prior to entering areas where North Atlantic right whales are known to occur, including the Great South Channel Seasonal Management Area (GSC-SMA) and the SBNMS, vessel operators shall:

   (1) consult Navigational Telex (NAVTEX), NOAA Weather Radio, the NOAA Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (SAS) or other means to obtain information about current right whale sightings and Dynamic Management Areas (DMA) in effect; and

   (2) receive up-to-date information on acoustic detections of right whales from the passive network of near-real-time auto-detection buoys (ABs) prior to and during transit through the northern leg of the TSS.

C. In accordance with 50 CFR 224.103(c), all vessels associated with NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral activities shall not approach closer than 500 yards (460 meters) to a North Atlantic right whale and 100 yards (91 meters) to other whales to the extent physically feasible given navigational constraints. In addition, when approaching and departing the project area, vessels shall be operated so as to remain at least 1 kilometer away from any visually-detected North Atlantic right whales.

D. In response to active right whale sightings[2] and active acoustic detections[3], and taking into account exceptional circumstances, as defined in Section 1.0, EBRVs, repair and maintenance vessels shall take appropriate actions to minimize the risk of striking whales. Specifically vessels shall:

   (1) respond to active right whale sightings and/or DMAs reported on the Mandatory Ship Reporting (MSR) or SAS by concentrating monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent detection (see Heightened Awareness Protocol included as Appendix A) and reducing speed to 10 knots or less if the vessel is within the boundaries of a DMA (50 CFR 224.105) or within the circular area centered on an area 8 nms (nm) in radius from a sighting location;

   (2) respond to active acoustic detections by concentrating monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent detection (see Appendix A for EBRV-Specific Heightened Awareness Protocol and Appendix B for Maintenance-Specific Detection Protocols) and reducing speed to 10 knots or less within an area 5 nms in radius centered on the detecting Auto-detection buoy (AB); and

[1] The most practical point at which EBRVs might enter the TSS will be in the Off Race Point area, but generally north of the point after the TSS angles to the west, northwest. Repair, maintenance, and/or other support vessels may depart from various local port areas (e.g., Salem and Charlestown, Massachusetts) and therefore not require entry into the TSS.

[2] Active right whale sightings are all right whale sightings broadcast by the MSR or SAS.

[3] Active acoustic detections are confirmed right whale vocalizations detected by a TSS AB within 24 hours of each scheduled data-review period (e.g., every 30 minutes or every 12 hours, as detailed in subsequent text). Multiple confirmed acoustic detections at a single AB will extend the duration of minimum mandated EBRV response to 24 hours from the last confirmed detection (within in the reception area of the detecting AB). Confirmed acoustic detections at multiple ABs within the same 24 hour time period will extend the area of minimum mandated EBRV response to encompass the reception areas of all detecting ABs.

(3) respond to additional sightings made by the designated look-outs (e.g., designated trained crew member, marine mammal observer [MMO]) within a 2-mile radius of the vessel by slowing the vessel to 10 knots or less and concentrating monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent sighting (see Appendix A for EBRV-Specific Heightened Awareness Protocol and Appendix B for Maintenance-Specific Detection Protocols).

To further ensure that marine mammals and sea turtles will not be adversely affected by the operation, repair and/or maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral, the MARAD License, the BO, ITS and IHA as amended, and NMSA Section 304 (d) Recommendations have also established specific speed restrictions that vessels must comply with when calling at the NEG Port. The specific speed restrictions required for all vessels (i.e., EBRVs and vessels associated with maintenance and repair) consist of the following:

A. Vessels shall reduce their maximum transit speed while in the TSS from 12 knots or less to 10 knots or less from March 1 to April 30 in all waters bounded by straight lines connecting the following points in the order stated below unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, dictate the need for an alternate speed. This area shall hereafter be referred to as the Off Race Point Seasonal Management Area (ORP-SMA).

42°30' N 70°30' W	41°40' N 69°57' W
42°30' N 69°45' W	42°12' N 70°15' W
41°40' N 69°45' W	42°12' N 70°30' W
42°04.8' N 70°10' W	42°30' N 70°30' W

B. Vessels shall reduce their maximum transit speed while in the TSS to 10 knots or less unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, dictate the need for an alternate speed from April 1 to July 31 in all waters bounded by straight lines connecting the following points in the order stated below. This area shall hereafter be referred to as the GSC-SMA.

42°30' N 69° 45' W	41°40' N 69°45' W
42°30' N 67°27' W	42°30' N 69°45' W
42°09' N 67°08.4' W	41°00' N 69°05' W

C. Vessels are not expected to transit the Cape Cod Bay or the Cape Cod Canal; however, in the event that transit through the Cape Cod Bay or the Cape Cod Canal is required, vessels shall reduce maximum transit speed to 10 knots or less (unless extraordinary conditions as defined in Section 2.0 dictate the need for an alternate speed) from January 1 to May 15 in all waters in Cape Cod Bay, extending to all shorelines of Cape Cod Bay, with a northern boundary of 42°12’ N latitude and the Cape Cod Canal. This area shall hereafter be referred to as the Cape Cod Bay Seasonal Management Area (CCB-SMA).

D. All Vessels transiting to and from the project area shall report their activities to the mandatory reporting Section of the USCG to remain apprised of North Atlantic right whale movements within the area. All vessels entering and exiting the MSRA shall report their activities to WHALESNORTH. Vessel operators shall contact the USCG by standard procedures promulgated through the Notice to Mariner system.

E. All Vessels greater than or equal to 300 gross tons (GT) shall maintain a speed of 10 knots or less, unless an emergency situation as defined in Section 2.0, require speeds greater than 10 knots.

F. All Vessels less than 300 GT traveling between the shore and the project area that are not generally restricted to 10 knots will contact the Mandatory Ship Reporting (MSR) system, the USCG, or the project site before leaving shore for reports of active DMAs and/or recent right whale sightings and,

consistent with navigation safety, restrict speeds to 10 knots or less within 5 miles (8 kilometers) of any sighting location, when traveling in any of the seasonal management areas (SMAs) (as defined in item A and B above) or when traveling in any active dynamic management area (DMA)..

3.2 NEG Port-specific Operational Requirements

The NEG Port Manager shall notify Cornell University's Bioacoustics Research Program (Cornell) when he receives the USCG required 96-hour notification of an arriving vessel from the Master of the EBRV (see Section 4.1.1 for further detail). By this notification Cornell will be able to determine and the NEG Port Manager will confirm when an EBRV is within 24 hours of entering the TSS. Cornell will begin active monitoring for right whale detections 24 hours prior to the EBRV entering the TSS (referred to as the "monitoring-alert" condition). In addition to the general marine mammal avoidance requirements identified in Section 3.1, vessels calling on the NEG Port must comply with the following additional requirements:

A. EBRVs shall travel at 10 knots maximum speed when transiting to/from the TSS or to/from the NEG Port/Pipeline Lateral area. For EBRVs, at 1.86 miles (3 kilometers) from the NEG Port, speed will be reduced to 3 knots and to less than 1 knot at 1,640 feet (500 meters) from the NEG buoys unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, dictate the need for an alternate speed.

B. The Port Service Vessel (PSV)[4] and maintenance/repair vessels less than 300 GT traveling between the shore and the NEG Port area that are not generally restricted to 10 knots will comply with conditions identified in section 3.1 item F. Maintenance/repair vessels greater than 300 GT shall not exceed 10 knots (section 3.1 item E), unless an emergency situation as defined in Section 2.0, require speeds greater than 10 knots.

C. EBRVs shall maintain speeds of 12 knots or less while in the TSS until reaching the vicinity of the ABs (except during the seasons and areas defined under conditions defined in Section 3.1, when speed shall be limited to 10 knots or less) unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, dictate the need for an alternate speed.

D. The EBRV Master shall receive reports as often as every 30 minutes regarding right whale call detections made by the ABs prior to and during transit through the portion of the TSS where the buoys are installed. Should detection occur, the following procedure shall be followed:

    (1) In response to active right whale sightings or acoustic detections (as defined in footnotes 2 and 3) and taking into account an emergency situation that may exist as defined in Section 2.0, EBRVs shall take appropriate actions to minimize the risk of striking whales, including reducing speed to 10 knots or less and alerting the posted look-out to concentrate monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent detection (see Heightened Awareness Protocol included as Appendix A).

    (2) EBRVs shall respond to active DMAs or right whale sightings reported on the MSR or SAS by alerting the look-out posted for marine mammal monitoring duties to concentrate monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent detection (see Heightened Awareness Protocol

[4] Northeast Gateway utilizes a Port Service Vessel (PSV) that operates within the vicinity of the NEG Port for enhanced maritime domain security awareness (MDA), crewing, maintenance, transportation of port personnel, performance of surveys, and environmental studies. PSV activities are carefully coordinated and dedicated to those necessary while an EBRV is moored to the subsea buoy and cargo transfer operations are being performed. For MDA, the PSV will normally be present at least 70 percent of the time while an EBRV is moored at the NEG Port during Maritime Security (MARSEC) 1. If the PSV is performing others duties outside of domain awareness it can return to station at the NEG Port within one hour, which will require the vessel to travel at speeds greater than 10 knots in response to a heightened security or safety situations.

included as Appendix A) and by reducing speed to 10 knots or less if the vessel is within the DMA or within an 8 nm radius centered on the location of the sighting.

(3) EBRVs shall respond to active acoustic detections by concentrating monitoring efforts towards the area of most recent detection (see Heightened Awareness Protocol included as Appendix A) and reducing speed to 10 knots or less within a 5 nm radius centered on the detecting AB.

(4) EBRVs shall respond to visual observations made by the look-out within the 2-mile Zone of Influence (ZOI) around the ship by concentrating monitoring efforts towards the area of observation (see Heightened Awareness Protocol is included as Appendix A) and by reducing speed to 10 knots or less.

E. All individuals onboard the EBRVs responsible for the navigation duties and any other personnel that could be assigned to monitor for marine mammals and sea turtles shall receive training on marine mammal and turtle sighting/reporting and vessel strike avoidance measures. See Appendix C for a copy of the marine mammal and sea turtle training materials.

While an EBRV is navigating within the designated TSS, there are three people with look-out duties on or near the bridge of the ship including the Master, the Officer-of-the-Watch and the Helmsman-on-watch. In addition to the standard watch procedures, while the EBRV is transiting within the designated TSS, maneuvering within the Area to be Avoided (ATBA), and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters, an additional look-out shall be designated to exclusively and continuously monitor for marine mammals and sea turtles (see Heightened Awareness Protocol included as Appendix A).

All sightings of marine mammals and sea turtles by the designated look-out, individuals posted to navigational lookout duties and/or any other crew member while the EBRV is transiting within the TSS, maneuvering within the ATBA and/or when actively engaging in the use of thrusters, shall be immediately reported to the Officer-of-the-Watch who shall then alert the Master. The Master or Officer-of-the-Watch shall ensure the required reporting procedures as defined in Appendix A are followed and the designated marine mammal look-out records all pertinent information relevant to the sighting. The Master shall then be responsible for implementing the measures as described in this MMDMRP to ensure impacts to marine mammals and sea turtles are minimized.

Once the Submerged Turret Loading™ (STL) buoy is locked into place the vessel is no longer considered in Heightened Awareness status. However, when the EBRV prepares to depart from the NEG Port, the Master shall once again ensure the responsibilities as defined in this MMDMRP are carried out.

F. Visual sightings made by look-outs from the EBRVs will be recorded using a standard sighting log form (see Attachment 1 to the Heightened Awareness Protocol). Estimated locations will be reported for each individual and/or group of individuals categorized by species, when known, or by general classes (i.e. one large whale, multiple large whales, 100+ dolphins etc.) when species or number is unknown. This data will be entered into a database and a summary of monthly sighting activity will be provided in the Cornell reports and ITS/IHA reports to NOAA (see Section 4.2). Estimates of take and copies of these log sheets will also be included in ITS/IHA reports.

G. EBRVs that are approaching or departing from the NEG Port and are within the ATBA[5] surrounding the NEG Port, shall remain at least 1 kilometer away from any visually-detected North Atlantic right whale

[5] The ATBA is a 1.4- nm diameter area around the NEG Port facility. This is the largest area of the port that will be marked on nautical charts that is enforceable by the USCG.

and at least 100 yards (91.4 meters) away from all other visually-detected whales unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, require that the vessel stay its course. During EBRV maneuvering, the Vessel Master shall designate at least one look-out to be exclusively and continuously monitoring for the presence of marine mammals at all times while the EBRV is approaching or departing from the NEG Port as outlined in the Heightened Awareness Protocol included as Appendix A.

H. During NEG Port operations, in the event that a whale is visually observed within 1 kilometer of the NEG Port or a confirmed acoustic detection is reported on either of the two ABs closest to the NEG Port (western-most in the TSS array), departing EBRVs shall delay their departure from the NEG Port, unless an emergency situation, as defined in Section 2.0, require that departure is not delayed. This departure delay shall continue until either the observed whale has been visually (during daylight hours) confirmed as more than 1 kilometer from the NEG Port or 30 minutes have passed without another confirmed detection either acoustically within the acoustic detection range of the two ABs closest to the NEG Port, or visually within 1 kilometer from the NEG Port.

3.3 Planned[6] and Unplanned/Emergency[7] Maintenance and Repair Requirements

3.3.1 NEG Port

The specified design life of the NEG Port is about 40 years, with the exception of the anchors, mooring chain/rope and riser/umbilical assemblies, which are based on a maintenance-free design life of 20 years. The buoy pick-up system components are considered consumable and will be inspected following each buoy connection, and replaced (from inside the STL compartment during the normal cargo discharge period) as deemed necessary. Operational maintenance of underwater components of the NEG Port shall consist of yearly inspections in accordance with Classification Society Rules (American Bureau of Shipping) using either divers or remotely operated vehicles (ROV) to inspect and record the condition of the various STL system components. This planned annual maintenance and repair activity shall be restricted to the period environmentally preferred by NOAA between May 1 and November 30. These activities will be conducted using the NEG Port's normal support vessel, a 125-foot, 99 gross ton, 2,700 horsepower, aluminum mono-hull vessel or a vessel of similar design characteristics.

In order to accurately evaluate and effectively mitigate the potential noise impacts to marine mammals, the Northeast Gateway will conduct empirical source level measurements on all noise emitting construction equipment and all vessels that are involved in maintenance/repair work.

If dynamic positioning (DP) systems are to be employed and/or activities will emit noise with a source level of 139 dB re 1 mircoPa at 1 m, activities will be conducted in accordance with the requirements for DP systems as listed in Section 3.3.2 and Appendix B. This 139-dB re 1 microPa @ 1 m source level is an approximation by using the cylindrical spreading model of acoustic energy for received level of 120 dB re 1 microPa (NMFS current threshold for Level B behavioral harassment for marine mammals by non-impulse noise) at a distance of 100 yards (91 meters), which is the cut off zone for marine mammals other than the North Atlantic right whales. Vessels associated with repair and maintenance of underwater components, not considered consumable shall adhere to the restrictions and requirements as outlined in the NOAA approved MMDMRP for Construction of the Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge™ Deepwater Port and Pipeline Lateral.

[6] Planned maintenance and repair work includes the routine inspections, maintenance and repair of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral components as identified in the Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), required under the MARAD License and in accordance with DOT regulations.

[7] Unplanned/Emergency maintenance and repair work includes all work outside of the routine inspections, maintenance and repair of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral components as identified in the Final EIS, required under the MARAD License and in accordance with DOT regulations). Such an unplanned repair or maintenance activity may be the result of a material or equipment failure and/or catastrophic or emergency event.

Northeast Gateway will provide the USCG, MARAD, NOAA Fisheries Headquarters Office of the Protected Resources (Shane Guan, 301-713-2289, shane.guan@noaa.gov), NOAA Fisheries Northeast Region Ship Strike Coordinator (Michael Asaro, 978-282-8469, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930), and SBNMS (Leila Hatch, 781-545-8026, leila.hatch@noaa.gov) with a minimum of 30 days notice prior to any planned repair and/or maintenance activity. For any unplanned/emergency repair/maintenance activity, Northeast Gateway will notify the agencies as soon as practicable after it is determined that repair work must be conducted. Northeast Gateway will continue to keep the agencies apprised of repair work plans as further details (e.g., the time, location, and nature of the repair) become available. A final notification will be provided to agencies 72 hours prior to crews being deployed into the field.

During the maintenance and repair of NEG Port components, weekly status reports will be provided to NOAA and other pertinent agencies (USCG, MAARAD, NOAA Fisheries, SBNMS) using standardized reporting forms. The weekly reports will include data collected for each distinct marine mammal species observed in the repair/maintenance area during the period that maintenance and repair activities were taking place. The weekly reports shall include the following information:

A. Location (in longitude and latitude coordinates), time, and the nature of the maintenance and repair activities;

B. Indication of whether a DP system was operated, and if so, the number of thrusters being used and the time and duration of DP operation;

C. Marine mammals observed in the area (number, species, age group, and initial behavior);

D. The distance of observed marine mammals from the maintenance and repair activities;

E. Changes, if any, in marine mammal behaviors during the observation;

F. A description of any mitigation measures (power-down, shutdown, etc.) implemented;

G. Weather condition (Beaufort sea state, wind speed, wind direction, ambient temperature, precipitation, and percent cloud cover etc.);

H. Condition of the observation (visibility and glare); and

I. Details of passive acoustic detections and any action taken in response to those detections.

3.3.2 Pipeline Lateral

Vessels operating to support the maintenance and/or unplanned/emergency repair of the Pipeline Lateral shall adhere to the following speed restrictions and marine mammal monitoring requirements:

A. Pipeline maintenance/repair vessels less than 300 GT traveling between the shore and the maintenance/repair area that are not generally restricted to 10 knots will comply with conditions identified in section 3.1 item F. Maintenance/repair vessels greater than 300 GT shall not exceed 10 knots, unless an emergency situation as defined in Section 2.0, require speeds greater than 10 knots.

Planned maintenance and repair activities shall be restricted to the period environmentally preferred by NOAA between May 1 and November 30. The only planned activity is the annual inspection of the cathodic protection monitors by ROV. Cathodic protection monitors are located at the ends of the Pipeline Lateral and the adjacent flow lines. Each inspection activity will take approximately three days and will utilize a ROV launched from a vessel of opportunity. The most likely vessel will be similar to the NEG Port's normal support vessel as described in section 3.2, footnote 4, and section 3.3.1, or a vessel of similar design characteristics. This vessel

is self-positioning and requires no anchors or use of thrusters. The vessel will likely mobilize from Salem or Charleston, Massachusetts and will inspect the cathodic protection monitors in the vicinity of the NEG Port and at the point where the Pipeline Lateral interconnects with the HubLine. These activities will typically be performed during daylight hours and during periods of good weather. Helicopters will not be used to support maintenance and/or inspections.

Unplanned/emergency maintenance and repair activities shall be conducted utilizing anchor-moored dive vessel; however, while unlikely, the possibility that a DP dive vessel would be used cannot be ruled out, depending on the technical requirements of the work, the degree of urgency required to address the work, and the availability of vessels.

As described in Section 3.3.1, AGT will also provide the USCG, MARAD, NOAA Fisheries Headquarters Office of the Protected Resources (Shane Guan, 301-713-2289, shane.guan@noaa.gov), NOAA Fisheries Northeast Region Ship Strike Coordinator (Michael Asaro, 978-282-8469, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930), and SBNMS (Leila Hatch, 781-545-8026, leila.hatch@noaa.gov) with a minimum of 30 days notice prior to any planned repair and/or maintenance activity. For any unplanned/emergency repair/maintenance activity, Northeast Gateway will notify the agencies as soon as practicable after it is determined that repair work must be conducted. AGT will continue to keep the agencies apprised of repair work plans as further details (e.g., the time, location, and nature of the repair) become available. A final notification will be provided to agencies 72 hours prior to crews being deployed into the field.

Marine monitoring and reporting during all planned and unplanned/emergency repair and maintenance activities will be conducted in accordance with the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral repair and maintenance protocols provided in Appendix B. Both AGT and Northeast Gateway understand that noise generated from thrusters during dynamic positioning is the most likely source of a “take” to North Atlantic right whale, therefore the use of DP vessels and thrusters shall be minimized to the extent reasonably possible; however, should DP systems be used for maintenance and repair activities and/or activities will emit noise with a source level of re 139dB re 1 mircoPa @ 1 m, such operations shall be conducted in adherence to the general marine mammal avoidance requirements identified in Section 3.1, as well as the following additional requirements:

A. Two (2) qualified MMOs shall be assigned to each vessel that will use DP systems during maintenance and repair related activities. MMOs will operate individually in designated shifts to accommodate adequate rest schedules. Additional MMOs shall be assigned to additional vessels if AB data indicates that sound levels exceed 120 dB re 1 mircoPa, further then 100 meters (328 feet) from these vessels.

B All MMOs shall receive NOAA-approved marine mammal observer training and be approved in advance by NOAA after review of their resume. All MMOs shall have direct field experience on marine mammal/sea turtle vessels and/or aerial surveys in the Atlantic Ocean/Gulf of Mexico.

C. MMOs (one primary and one secondary) shall be responsible for visually locating marine mammals and sea turtles at the ocean's surface and, to the extent possible, identifying the species. The primary MMO shall act as the identification specialist and the secondary MMO will serve as data recorder and also assist with identification. Both MMOs shall have responsibility for monitoring for the presence of marine mammals and sea turtles. Specifically MMO’s will:

    (1) Monitor at all hours of the day, scanning the ocean surface by eye for a minimum of 40 minutes every hour.

    (2) Monitor the area where maintenance and repair work is conducted beginning at daybreak using 25x power binoculars and/or hand-held binoculars. Night vision devices must be provided as standard equipment for monitoring during low-light hours and at night.

(3) Conduct general 360° visual monitoring during any given watch period and target scanning by the observer shall occur when alerted of a whale presence.

(4) Alert the vessel superintendent or construction crew supervisor of visual detections within 2 miles (3.31 kilometers) immediately.

(5) Record all sightings on marine mammal field sighting logs. Specifically, all data shall be entered at the time of observation, notes of activities will be kept, and a daily report prepared and attached to the daily field sighting log form. The basic reporting requirements include the following:

- Beaufort sea state;
- Wind speed;
- Wind direction;
- Temperature;
- Precipitation;
- Glare;
- Percent cloud cover;
- Number of animals;
- Species;
- Position;
- Distance;
- Behavior;
- Direction of movement; and
- Apparent reaction to construction activity.

D. In the event that a whale is visually observed within the 2-mile (3.31-kilometers) ZOI of a DP vessel or other construction vessel that has shown to emit noise with source level in excess of 139 dB re I microPa @ 1 m, the MMO will notify the repair/maintenance construction crew to minimize the use of thrusters until the animal has moved away, unless there are divers in the water or an ROV is deployed.

E. DP vessel captains will focus on reducing thruster power to the maximum extent practicable, taking into account vessel and diver safety, during all repair and maintenance activities. Vessel captains will shut down thrusters whenever they are not needed.

F. In the event that a whale is visually observed within 0.5 mile (0.8 kilometers) of a repair or maintenance vessel, the vessel superintendent or on-deck supervisor shall be notified immediately. The vessel's crew shall be put on a heightened state of alert and the marine mammal shall be monitored constantly to determine if it is moving toward the repair or maintenance area.

G. Repair/maintenance vessel(s) must cease any movement and/or cease all activities that emit noises with source level of 139 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m or higher when a right whale is sighted within or approaching at 500 yd (457 m) from the vessel. Repair and maintenance work may resume after the marine mammal is positively reconfirmed outside the established zones (500 yd [457 m]) or 30 minutes have passed without a redetection. Any vessels transiting the maintenance area, such as barges or tugs, must also maintain these separation distances.

H. Repair/maintenance vessel(s) must cease any movement and/or cease all activities that emit noises with source level of 139 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m or higher when a marine mammal other than a right whale

is sighted within or approaching at 100 yd (91 m) from the vessel. Repair and maintenance work may resume after the marine mammal is positively reconfirmed outside the established zones (100 yd [91 m]) or 30 minutes have passed without a redetection Any vessels transiting the maintenance area, such as barges or tugs, must also maintain these separation distances.

H. All sightings of North Atlantic right whales shall be reported to the NOAA Fisheries as soon as possible. Sighting communications will be the responsibility of the environmental coordinator.

In addition to visual monitoring, if the repair/maintenance work is located outside of the detectible range of the 10 project area ABs, Northeast Gateway and Algonquin shall consult with NOAA (NMFS and SBNMS) to determine if the work to be conducted warrants the temporary installation of an additional AB(s) to help detect and provide early warnings for potential occurrence of right whales in the vicinity of the repair area (see section 4.1.1). The number of ABs installed around the activity site will be commensurate with the type and spatial extent of maintenance/repair work required, but must be sufficient to detect vocalizing right whales within the 120-dB impact zone. Source level data from the acoustic recording units deployed in the NEG Port and/or Pipeline Lateral maintenance and repair area will be provided to NOAA within a reasonable timeframe

To further ensure that marine mammals and/or sea turtles will not be adversely affected by the repair and/or maintenance activities, AGT and associated contractors will also comply with the following:

A. Operations involving excessively noisy equipment (source level exceeding 139 dB re 1µPa @ 1 m) will "ramp-up" sound sources, allowing whales a chance to leave the area before sounds reach maximum levels. In addition, Northeast Gateway, AGT, and other associated contractors will maintain equipment to manufacturers' specifications, including any sound-muffling devices or engine covers in order to minimize noise effects. Noisy construction equipment will only be used as needed and equipment shall be turned off when not in operation.

B. Any material that has the potential to entangle marine mammals and sea turtles (e.g., anchor lines, cables, rope or other construction debris) will only be deployed as needed and appropriate measures will be taken to minimize the chance of entanglement.

C. If necessary, knotless and non-floating lines will be used on repair/maintenance vessels. Repair/maintenance vessel anchors will have pennant lines (cables) supported by anchor buoys to enable the tugs to relocate anchors.

D. Any materials that have the potential to entangle marine mammals or sea turtles will be removed from the construction area immediately once they are no longer required to support repair/maintenance activities.

E. In the event that any material appears likely to entangle marine mammals or sea turtles, such material will be removed from the water immediately unless such action jeopardizes the safety of the vessel and crew as determined by the Captain of the vessel.

F. In the event that a marine mammal or sea turtle becomes entangled, the marine mammal coordinator and/or MMO will notify MARAD, USCG, NOAA Fisheries (if outside the SBNM), and NMSP and SBNMS staff (if inside the SBNMS) immediately so that a rescue effort may be initiated.

During the maintenance and repair of the Pipeline Laterals, weekly status reports will be provided to NOAA and other pertinent agencies (USCG, MAARAD, NOAA Fisheries, SBNMS) using standardized reporting forms. The weekly reports will include data collected for each distinct marine mammal species observed in the repair/maintenance area during the period that maintenance and repair activities were taking place. The weekly reports shall include the following information:

A. Location, time, and the nature of the maintenance and repair activities;

B. Indication of whether a DP system was operated, and if so, the number of thrusters being used and the time and duration of DP operation;

C. Marine mammals observed in the area (number, species, age group, and initial behavior);

D. The distance of observed marine mammals from the maintenance and repair activities;

E. Changes, if any, in marine mammal behaviors during the observation;

F. A description of any mitigation measures (power-down, shutdown, etc.) implemented;

G. Weather condition (Beaufort sea state, wind speed, wind direction, ambient temperature, precipitation, and percent cloud cover etc.);

H. Condition of the observation (visibility and glare); and

I. Details of passive acoustic detections and any action taken in response to those detections.

All maintenance/repair activities will be scheduled to occur between May 1 and November 30; however, in the event of unplanned/emergency repair work that cannot be scheduled during the preferred May through November work window, the following additional measures shall be followed for Pipeline Lateral maintenance and repair related activities between December and April:

A. Between December 1 and April 30, if on-board MMOs do not have at least 0.5-mile visibility, they shall call for a shutdown. At the time of shutdown, the use of thrusters must be minimized. If there are potential safety problems due to the shutdown, the captain will decide what operations can safely be shut down. It should be noted however, that dive operations typically use saturation divers. It can require up to 8 hours of decompression before the divers can come to the surface.

B. Prior to leaving the dock to begin transit, the barge will contact one of the MMOs on watch to receive an update of sightings within the visual observation area. If the MMO has observed a North Atlantic right whale within 30 minutes of the transit start, the vessel will hold for 30 minutes and again get a clearance to leave from the MMOs on board. MMOs will assess whale activity and visual observation ability at the time of the transit request to clear the barge for release.

C A half day training course will be provided by the current MMO provider to designated crew members assigned to the transit barges and other support vessels. These designated crew members will be required to keep watch on the bridge and immediately notify the navigator of any marine mammal sightings. All watch crew will sign into a bridge log book upon start and end of watch. Transit route, destination, sea conditions and any protected species sightings/mitigation actions during watch will be recorded in the log book. Any whale sightings within 1,000 m of the vessel will result in a high alert and slow speed of 4 knots or less and a sighting within 750 m will result in idle speed and/or ceasing all movement.

D The material barges and tugs used in repair and maintenance shall transit from the operations dock to the work sites during daylight hours when possible provided the safety of the vessels is not compromised. Should transit at night be required, the maximum speed of the tug will be 5 knots.

E Consistent with navigation safety, all repair vessels must maintain a speed of 10 knots or less during daylight hours. All vessels will operate at 5 knots or less at all times within 5 km of the repair area.

3.4 Acoustic Detection Operational and Maintenance Requirements to Reduce Vessel-whale Strikes

Vessels associated with maintaining the acoustic seafloor array of Marine Autonomous Recording Units (MARUs) and the AB network operating as part of the mitigation/monitoring protocols under this MMDMRP shall adhere to the following speed restrictions and marine mammal monitoring requirements. These restrictions and requirements are also referred to in the SBNMS permit for this activity (permit number SBNMS-2007-002):

A. Vessels maintaining the MARU array that are greater than 300 gross tons (GT) shall not exceed 10 knots.

B. Vessels maintaining the MARU array that are less than 300 GT shall not exceed 15 knots at any time, but shall adhere to speeds of 10 knots or less in the following areas and seasons:

   (1) In the ORP-SMA between March 1 and April 30 as described in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy and implemented in the BO for this project.

   (2) In the CCB-SMA between January 1 and May 15 as described in the DEIS for the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy and implemented in the BO for this project.

C. In accordance with NOAA Regulation 50 CFR 224.103 (c), all vessels associated with NEG Port activities shall not approach closer than 500 yards (460 meters) to a North Atlantic right whale (see footnote 2).

D. During operations all vessels shall actively monitor for the presence of marine mammals to help avoid collisions. All vessel crew members shall receive training in marine mammal observation.

E. All vessels shall obtain the latest DMA or right whale sighting information via the NAVTEX, MSR, SAS, NOAA Weather Radio, or other available means prior to operations to determine if there are right whales present in the operational area.

3.5 Injured/Dead Protected Species Reporting

During all phases of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral operations, sightings of any injured or dead protected species (sea turtles and marine mammals) shall be reported immediately, regardless of whether the injury or death was caused by NEG Port activities. All planned and unplanned/emergency repair and maintenance activities will be suspended immediately (unless divers are in the water or an ROV is deployed) and the circumstances reported as specified below if a dead or injured right whale is found in the vicinity of the of the repair/maintenance area(s).

Sightings of injured or dead whales and sea turtles not associated with NEG Project activities can be reported to the USCG on VHF Channel 16, or to NOAA Fisheries Stranding and Entanglement Hotline: (978) 281-9351. In addition, if the injury or death was caused by a NEG Port or Pipeline Lateral vessel or Port/Pipeline-related equipment or material/activity (e.g., EBRV, support vessel, or repair/maintenance vessel, entanglement, buoy, etc.), Northeast Gateway and AGT shall notify the NOAA Fisheries Director at NERO: (978) 281-9300, the Director of the Office of Protected Resources at NOAA Fisheries: (301) 713-2332), MARAD and the USCG immediately, and shall provide a full report to NOAA Fisheries at NERO and NOAA/NMSP/SBNMS. The reports to NOAA shall include the following information:

(1) the time, date and location (latitude/longitude) of the incident;

(2) the name and type of the vessel involved or other equipment/material that caused the injury or death;
(3) the vessel's speed during the incident, if applicable;
(4) a description of the incident;
(5) water depth;
(6) environmental conditions (e.g., wind speed and direction, sea state, cloud cover and visibility);
(7) the species identification or description of the animal, if possible; and
(8) the fate of the animal.

4 Acoustic Monitoring Strategy

As reflected in MARAD/USCG License, the BO, ITS and IHA as amended, and the NMSA Section 304 (d) Recommendations, the impacts from operation can be effectively monitored and mitigated utilizing passive acoustic detection technology. As such, Northeast Gateway shall monitor the noise environment in Massachusetts Bay in the vicinity of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral using an array of 19 MARUs that were deployed initially in April 2007 to collect data during the preconstruction and active construction phases of the Project. MARUs are depicted in Figure 1. These 19 MARUs shall remain in the same configuration for a period of 5 years during full operation of the NEG Port. The MARUs collect archival noise data and are not designed to provide real-time or near-real-time information about vocalizing whales. Rather, the acoustic data collected by the MARUs shall be analyzed to document the seasonal occurrences and overall distributions of whales (primarily fin, humpback and right whales) within approximately 10 nm of the NEG Port and shall measure and document the noise "budget" of Massachusetts Bay so as to eventually assist in determining whether or not an overall increase in noise in the Bay associated with the Project might be having a potentially negative impact on marine mammals. The overall intent of this system is to provide better information for both regulators and the general public regarding the acoustic footprint associated with long-term operation of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral in Massachusetts Bay, and the distribution of vocalizing marine mammals during NEG Port operation (analyzed to assess impacts of former on latter). In addition to the 19 MARUs, Northeast Gateway shall deploy 10 ABs (Figure 2) within the Separation Zone of the TSS for the operational life of the Project. The purpose of the ABs shall be to detect a calling North Atlantic right whale an average of 5 nm from each AB (detection ranges will vary based on ambient underwater conditions). The AB system shall be the primary detection mechanism that alerts the EBRV Master to the occurrence of right whales, heightens EBRV awareness, and triggers necessary mitigation actions as described in this MMDMRP.

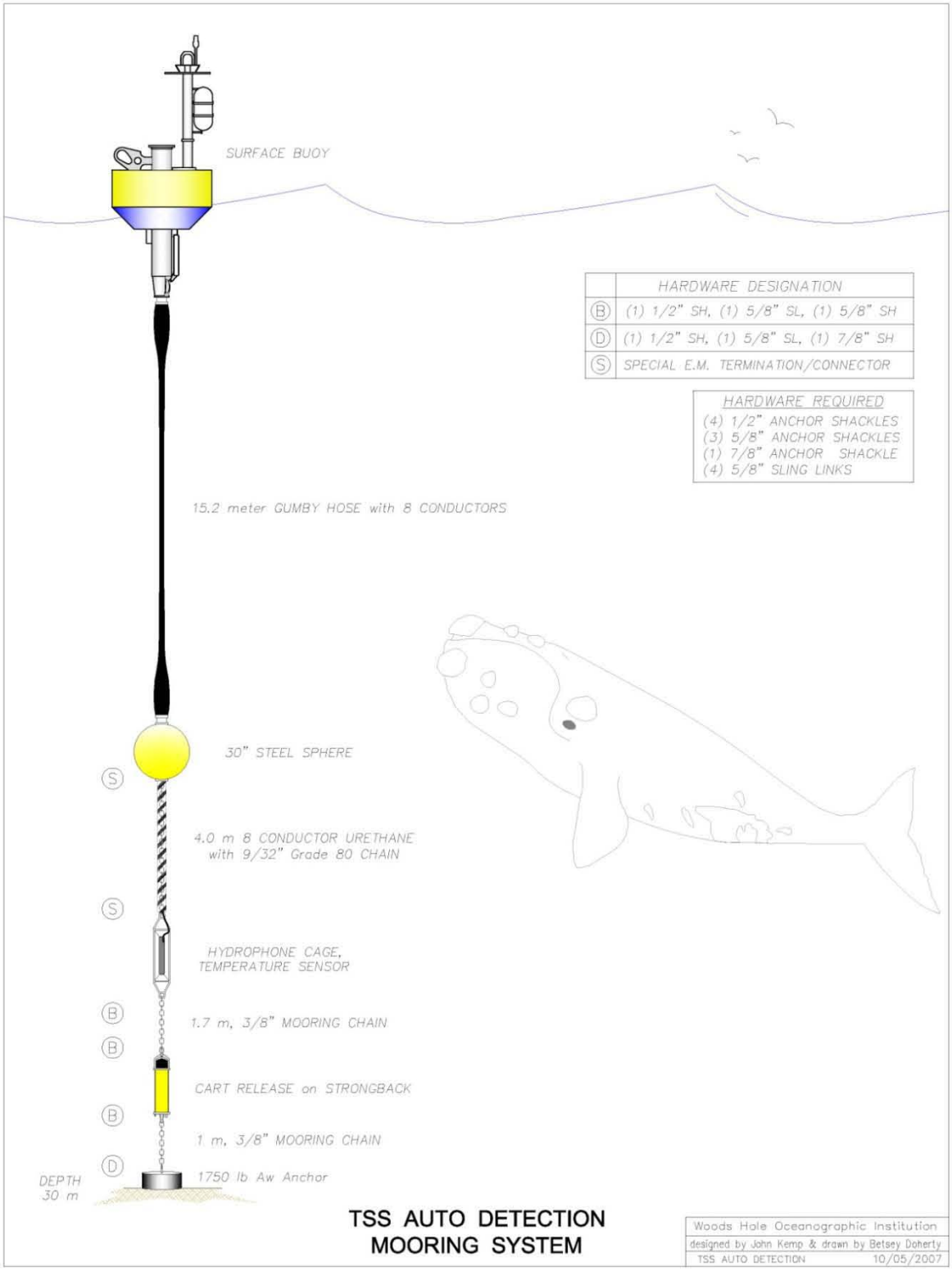
Northeast Gateway has engaged representatives from Cornell and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) as the consultants for developing, implementing, collecting and analyzing the acoustic data, reporting, and maintaining the acoustic monitoring system.

The following sections detail the deployment and operation of arrays of 19 passive seafloor acoustic recording units MARUs centered on the terminal site and the 10 ABs (Figure 3)[8] that are to be placed at approximately 5-mile intervals within the recently modified TSS.

[8] The configurations of the MARU array and AB network presented in this plan were based upon the configurations developed and recommended by NOAA personnel. This plan represents a technological design based on scientific research. Impacts to MARUs and ABs from vessels transiting the TSS are not known. Modifications to the deployment schedules and configurations of the MARU array and AB network may be required to respond to any adverse impacts from these two activities.

Figure 1. Marine Autonomous Recording Units (MARUs)

Figure 2. Auto-detection buoy (AB) schematic and picture of AB operating off the coast of New England



4.1 Acoustic Whale Detection and Response Plan

4.1.1 Right Whale Detection and Notifications

Ten (10) ABs manufactured by the WHOI and Cornell have been deployed within the TSS since 2007. The ABs have been placed approximately 5 nm from each other within the TSS northward as it approaches and then transits the SBNMS (Figure 3).

Each AB continuously screens the low-frequency acoustic environment (less than 1,000 Hertz) for right whale contact calls occurring within an approximately 5-nm radius from each buoy (the AB's detection range) and ranks detections on a scale from 1 to 10. Each AB transmits all detection data for detections of rank greater than or equal to 6 via Iridium satellite link to the Cornell server website every 20 minutes[9].

Protocols for evaluating and responding to AB right whale detections are described in the following sections.

NEG Port Operations

During NEG Port operations, the NEG Port Manager shall notify Cornell when he receives the USCG required 96-hour notification of an arriving vessel from the Master of the EBRV. By this notification Cornell shall be able to determine and the NEG Port Manager will confirm when an EBRV is within 24 hours of entering the TSS. Cornell will begin active monitoring for right whale detections 24 hours prior to the EBRV entering the TSS (referred to as the "monitoring-alert" condition).

There are two procedures for evaluating the AB data and posting the evaluation results, where posting refers to the protocol by which confirmed detections are communicated to an EBRV:

(1) Under a normal monitoring condition (no EBRV at the NEG Port, no EBRV in the TSS, no EBRV expected to enter TSS within 24 hours), Cornell staff with expertise in right whale call identification shall evaluate all available AB data and post detection results every 12 hours.

(2) Under a monitoring-alert condition (when the EBRV is within 24 hours of entering the TSS, is in the TSS or is in the NEG Port area) Cornell staff with expertise in right whale calls shall evaluate all available AB data and post detection results every 30 minutes[10]. During this monitoring-alert condition Cornell personnel with expertise in right whale calls shall be available full-time to confirm all detections.

Once a confirmed detection is made, Cornell shall immediately initiate a process to alert the Master of any EBRVs operating in the area. Until the Automatic Identification System (AIS) transmission is available for communicating confirmed whale detections, the time that Cornell establishes contact with the EBRV Master regarding the presence of a confirmed detection starts the 24 hour period in which that acoustic detection remains "active." Additional communications between Cornell and the EBRV Master regarding new confirmed detections (as often as every 30 minutes or every 12 hours under different monitoring conditions) shall either

[9] This 20-minute transmission schedule was determined by consideration of a combination of factors including the tendency of right whale calls to occur in clusters (leading to a sampling logic of listening for other calls rather than transmitting immediately upon detection of a possible call) and the amount of battery power required to complete a satellite transmission.

[10] The time required to complete the transmission of AB data is directly related to the size of the data package (i.e., large packages require more time than small ones.) Therefore, the exact length of time between the start of data transmission from an AB and evaluation of those AB data cannot be precisely specified. In order for Cornell staff to keep up with data evaluation from the same AB, the sum of transmission and evaluation times must be less than 20 minutes. Given the best available information at this time, we anticipate that data evaluation for a single AB data package transmitted every 20 minutes could be completed within 10 minutes after the start of data transmission. By this schedule, the longest delay time between the actual occurrence of a right whale call detected at an AB and the posting of a message that a calling right whale had been detected would be 30 minutes.

restart the 24 hour clock at an AB that has received multiple confirmed calls, or start additional 'clocks' associated with coincident detections at additional buoys.

Currently, EBRVs *Excellence*, *Excelerate*, *Explorer*, and *Express* are authorized to call upon the NEG Port. The contact info and notification content are:

Energy Bridge Regasification Vessels:

EBRV *Excellence*:
Phone: 764 337 789 (Bridge - CCR)
Phone: 764 337 790 (Capt. Cabin)
Fax: 764 337 791
Satcom C Telex: 420 543 411
Ocean region to be monitored: AORW (874 for Voice and 574 for Telex)
Call sign: ONBG
E-mail: master.excelerate@rmx2.rydex.co.uk - or - excellence@shipmanagement.exmar.be

EBRV *Excelerate*:
Phone: 764 642 316 (Bridge - CCR)
Phone: 764 642 317 (Capt. Cabin)
Fax: 764 642 318
Satcom C Telex: 420 544 410
Ocean region to be monitored: AORW (874 for Voice and 574 for Telex)
Call sign: ONDY
E-mail: master.excelerate@rmx2.rydex.co.uk - or - excelerate@shipmanagement.exmar.be

EBRV *Explorer*:
Phone: 764 829 434 (Bridge - CCR)
Phone: 764 829 435 (Capt. Cabin)
Fax: 764 829 436
Satcom C Telex: 420 550 610
Ocean region to be monitored: AORW (874 for Voice and 574 for Telex)
Call sign: ONFL
E-mail: master.explorer@rmx2rydex.co.uk - or - explorer@shipmanagment.exmar.be

EBRV *Express*:
Phone: 764 879 747 (Bridge - CCR)
Phone: 764 879 748 (Capt. Cabin)
Fax: 764 879 749
Satcom C Telex: 420 552 610
Ocean region to be monitored: AORW (874 for Voice and 574 for Telex)
Call sign: ONFL
E-mail: master.express@rmx2.rydex.co.uk - or - express@shipmanagement.exmar.be

The Notification Content shall include:

- Time of detection – designated in local time (LT)
- Detection AB – designated by AB-ID# and LAT/LON coordinates
- Active detection time period – indicate start (as defined for pre-AIS communication methodology, above, and post-AIS communication methodology, below) and end times for 24-hour mandated response

- Special instructions – any pertinent information

In order to ensure the efficiency with which whale detection information is transmitted to EBRV Masters, additional notification methods may be developed in cooperation between NOAA, USCG, Cornell, and Northeast Gateway.

Presently, the default notification mechanism is that Cornell shall make telephone calls to the Master of any EBRV operating in the area. Information detailing the detection shall also be faxed to the NEG Port Manager (Fax #: +1 978 744 5973). Two alternative notification mechanisms, NAVTEX Reporting and AIS Reporting are being developed in cooperation with NOAA, USCG, Cornell, and Northeast Gateway to provide content information to the EBRVs.

The objective of these alternative notification methods is to ensure that whale detection information is transmitted in a manner that (1) allows it to be most efficiently integrated with additional information utilized by EBRV Masters and crew members, and (2) will facilitate broadening of the audience for detection notices to non-EBRV vessels in the area, following either voluntary reception and use of these messages by such additional vessels or determination by NOAA to propose the use of these messages in the agency's ship strike mitigation strategy (including associated evaluation of the impacts of such action, and additional governmental and public review and comment).

Since implementation of these two methods have not been fully developed by NOAA, USCG, Cornell, and NEG at this time, they are not included as part of this MMDMRP for Operation. Northeast Gateway shall continue to cooperate in the development activities for these two alternative notifications methods and when either method is tested and confirmed that the EBRVs can integrate the methods into their operating protocols, this MMDMRP shall be amended to describe how the alternative reporting systems shall be implemented and the EBRV crews shall be trained on their implementation. A brief general description of each of the proposed alternative reporting methodologies is provided below.

NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral Planned and Unplanned/Emergency Repair and Maintenance Activities

If the repair/maintenance work is located outside of the detectible range of the 10 project area ABs, Northeast Gateway and Algonquin shall consult with NOAA (NMFS and SBNMS) to determine if the work to be conducted warrants the temporary installation of an additional AB(s) to help detect and provide early warnings for potential occurrence of right whales in the vicinity of the repair area. Otherwise MMOs will be assigned to each vessel that will use DP systems during maintenance and repair related activities to visually observe for the presence of marine mammals.

Should acoustic monitoring be deemed necessary during an planned or unplanned/emergency repair and/or maintenance event, Cornell will begin active monitoring for right whale calls 24 hours prior to the start of activities. During this monitoring-alert condition, Cornell staff with expertise in right whale calls shall evaluate all available AB data and post detection results every 30 minutes until the repair/maintenance event is completed. MMOs will monitor and report in accordance with the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral repair and maintenance protocols provided in Appendix B as well as the procedures outlined in section 3.3.2.

4.1.2 NAVTEX Reporting

NAVTEX is a standard Narrow Band Direct Printing (NBDP) system that assures a nearly 100% delivery of messages in all weather conditions. The NBDP system can be configured such that all detection messages can be prioritized. Therefore this notification procedure shall require receiver (vessel operator) acknowledgement or an audible alarm keeps repeating. Most vessels over 300 tons have NAVTEX. The IMO has designated NAVTEX as the primary means for transmitting coastal urgent marine safety information to ships worldwide. In

the United States, NAVTEX is broadcast from USCG facilities in Cape Cod Massachusetts, Chesapeake Virginia, Savannah Georgia, Miami Florida, New Orleans Louisianna, San Juan Puerto Rico, Cambria California, Pt. Reyes California, Astoria Oregon, Kodiak Alaska, Honolulu Hawaii, and Guam. The USCG has been operating NAVTEX from Boston, Massachusetts since 1983.

4.1.3 AIS Reporting of North Atlantic Right Whale Detections

The AIS is currently being used by ship-to-ship, line-of-site communication and principally for identification and locating vessels for navigation safety and collision avoidance. AIS helps to resolve the difficulty of identifying ships when many ships are in one area or when ships are not in sight (e.g., in fog, at far distance) by providing a means for ships to exchange identification, position, course, speed, and other ship data with all other nearby ships and Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) stations. It works by integrating a standardized VHF transceiver system with an electronic navigation system, such as a LORAN-C or Global Positioning System (GPS) receiver, and other navigational sensors aboard a ship (e.g., gyrocompass, rate of turn indicator, speed log, etc.).

NOAA has suggested that the active whale detections be transmitted over the AIS to facilitate the efficiency with which these data are integrated with additional navigational information utilized by vessels fitted with AIS equipment. NEG shall work with representatives from Cornell and the University of New Hampshire to further investigate this new application for the AIS. Transmission of whale detection notifications over the AIS shall require authorization from the USCG and IMO.[11]

4.1.4 Maintenance of the Auto-detect Buoy Systems

AB units shall be refurbished and repaired every three to six months as necessary, and the schedule for such repairs shall be carefully orchestrated so as not to impact auto-detection coverage in the TSS. For example, units would be swapped out during periods when no Project vessels are in the area or expected to enter the area. Northeast Gateway shall be required to maintain this system for the life of the Project. Cornell shall provide regular reports to MARAD, USCG, and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) that include information on the functioning and performance of this system (see Section 4.2).

4.2 Long-term MARU Noise Monitoring and Reporting

Since the construction phase, 19 MARUs have been deployed to record the acoustic environment in the area surrounding the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral. This long-term monitoring effort has continued seamlessly throughout the construction to operational transition period, and will continue throughout the first five years of NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral operations. Given the present MARU deployment-redeployment schedule, the 19 MARUs deployed in mid-October 2007 near the end of construction shall be recovered and replaced in mid-January 2008 after the start of the operational phase. During the operational phase these MARUs shall continue to be redeployed in the same locations as they were during the construction period. However, based on the best available evidence from activities to date, and in consultation with all necessary parties and taking into consideration the need for permitting of any new locations for deployments within the SBNMS, Cornell shall evaluate the MARU deployment geometry plan and possibly make slight adjustments to the deployment geometry. This might happen, for example, based on changes in the fishing season, new information on bottom topography that indicates a better place to locate a unit where it is less likely to get trawled, or because it can be located in a place that provides better acoustic coverage now that construction is over. MARUs shall be

[11] NOAA is facilitating the acquisition of this authorization. The USCG has reviewed the binary code proposed for transmission of whale detection notices to Northeast Gateway's EBRVs and has approved the use of AIS for this purpose. Transmissions became available for EBRV reception in July 2008; however, software development to decode and display the transmissions on EBRVs was not finalized until summer 2009. Fall-winter 2009/10 will be considered a pilot season for this new methodology using laptops separate from EBRV mainframe navigation systems. Until this development and testing phase are completed, received information on right whale detections will be reported to the transiting Excelerate Energy EBRVs using the default reporting procedures outlined in Section 3.1.1.

recovered and redeployed on a three-month schedule to provide continuous, year-around passive acoustic monitoring coverage for five years after construction is complete.

Throughout operations, Northeast Gateway will provide regular reports to MARAD, USCG and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) regarding the progress and status of the Project's operational marine mammal detection and monitoring requirements. These reports are summarized in Table 4.2-1.

For the first six months of NEG Port operation, Cornell provided a monthly Auto Detection Buoy Report that included detailed information on the functioning and performance of the AB system as well as reports of whale detections, presence of EBRVs, and EBRV responses to notification. After this initial six-month period, Auto Detection Buoy Reports have been submitted quarterly (every three months).

On a quarterly basis (approximately every three months) from the start of operations, Cornell has and will continue to provide a Passive Acoustic Monitoring Report to MARAD, USCG, and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP). This report includes information regarding the noise environment of the adjacent area of Massachusetts Bay, the noises attributable to the operation of the NEG Port, and, as feasible, the movement of vocalizing whales in the detection area based on empirical data collected by the MARUs. This report includes a summary of the sighting information collected by the EBRV look-outs and MMOs as appropriate. Cornell also has access to both the SAS and MSR data for any given reporting period and uses this data in combination with the visual sighting information collected by the EBRV look-outs and MMOs (see Sections 3.2 and 3.3) to assist in their estimation of the presence of whales during the operation of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral.

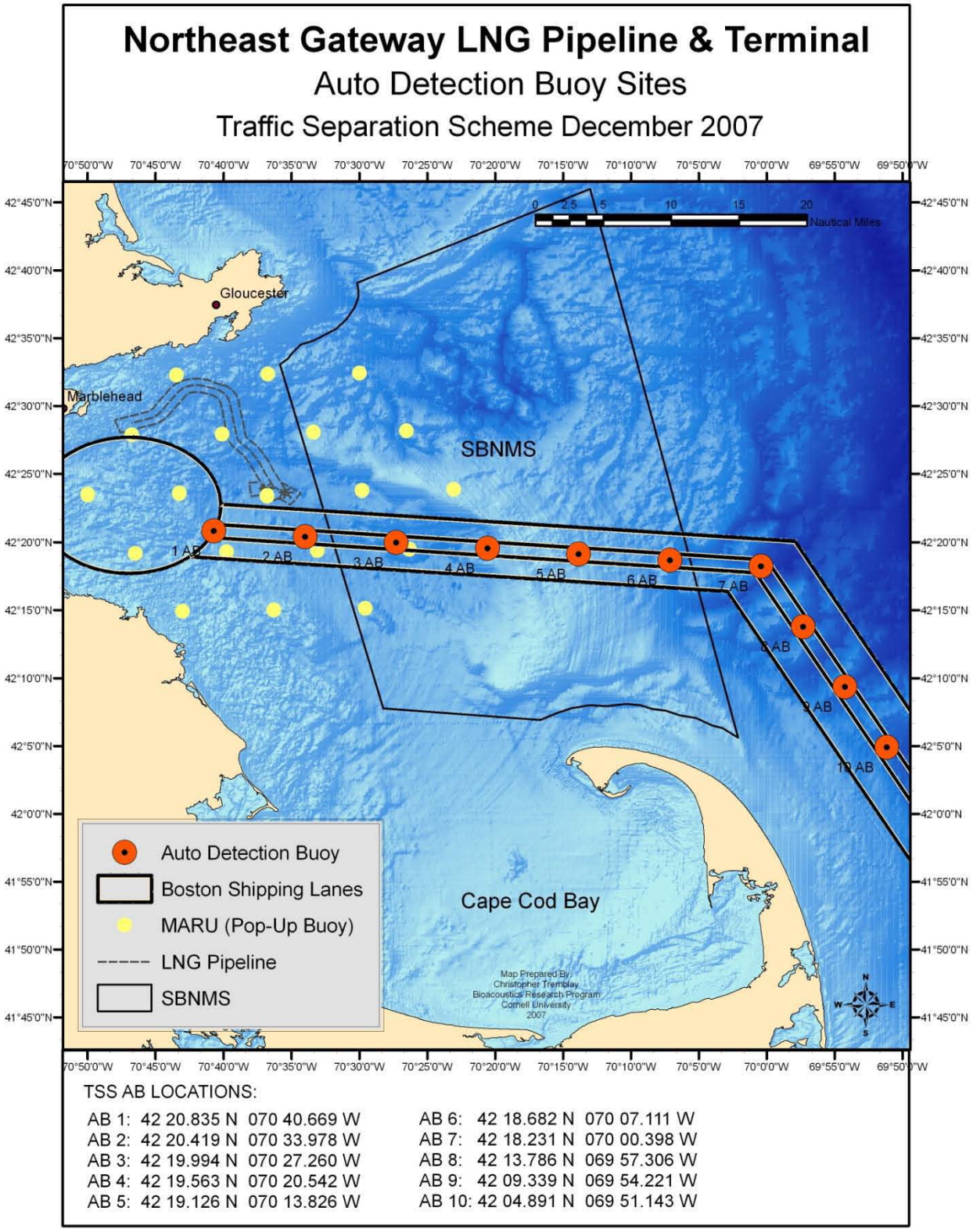
Throughout NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral operations, Northeast Gateway and AGT will provide a monthly IHA/ITS Report. The IHA/ITS Report will include both copies of the raw visual EBRV lookout sighting information of marine mammals and/or sea turtles that occurred within 2 miles of the EBRV while the vessel transits within the TSS, maneuvers within the ATBA, and/or when actively engaging in the use of thrusters, and a summary of the data collected by the look-outs over each reporting period (see Attachment 1 to Appendix A for a copy of the look-out sighting log). The IHA/ITS report will also include copies of the raw MMO sightings information on marine mammals and sea turtles gathered during pipeline repair or maintenance activities. This visual sighting data will then be correlated to periods of thruster activity to provide estimates of marine mammal takes (per species/species class) that took place during each reporting period. In addition, at the conclusion of any planned or unplanned/emergency repair and/or maintenance period, a report will be submitted to NOAA Fisheries summarizing the repair/maintenance activities, endangered species sightings (both visual and acoustic), empirical source-level measurements taken during the repair work, and any mitigative actions taken.

At the end of each five-year monitoring period, Cornell shall prepare a MMDMRP Summarization Report and provide it to Northeast Gateway and to designated representatives of the MARAD, USCG, and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP).

Table 4.2-1 Marine Mammal Detection and Monitoring Reporting Requirements

Report Title	Scheduled delivery to NOAA	Summary of Contents
ITS/IHA Report	Monthly throughout operations	Tabulation of number of marine mammals visually detected within 2 miles of the EBRV or during NEG Port or Pipeline Lateral repair/maintenance activities; estimation of take per species/species class; raw sighting logs for month
Auto Detection Buoy Report	Every three months (beginning 9 months into operations)	Whale detections by TSS ABs, presence of EBRVs, and EBRV responses to notification
Passive Acoustic Monitoring Report	Approximately every three months during operations, in coordination with the recovery schedule of the MARUs.	Functioning and performance of the MARU network, including information on the noise environment in the MARU monitoring area, the presence of vocalizing whales in the MARU monitoring area, numbers of whales occurring in the MARU monitoring area and in the vicinity of NEG Port operations (based on the visually and acoustically located animals), and the movements of vocalizing whales based on empirical data collected by the MARUs. This would also include, as feasible, the attribution of specific operational events (as noted in Operations logs), with specific sound events (as recorded on the MARUs).
MMDMRP Summarization Report	Every five years	Overall review of the performance and effectiveness of the passive acoustic monitoring and mitigation systems within the areas of the MARU and AB networks; including documentation, quantification and measurements of the contributors to ocean ambient noise.

Figure 3. Geometry of 19 MARUs (yellow) surrounding the operating terminal site and 10 ABs (red) in the newly designated TSS during operations.



Appendix A: EBRV-specific Heightened Awareness Protocol

In accordance with Annex A of the Northeast Gateway MARAD License, the Revised NOAA Biological Opinion (issued November 30, 2007), Incidental Take Statement (issued November 30, 2007), the Revised Incidental Harassment Authorization (issued November 30, 2007), and the NMSP recommendations, Northeast Gateway must both acoustically and visually monitor for whale presence while transiting within the designate Boston TSS, while maneuvering within the confines of the NEG Port[12], and while EBRV vessels are actively engaging in the use of thrusters. While engaging in any of these activities, the EBRV crew will be placed on heightened awareness. The following document identifies the specific actions and reporting protocols for the EBRV crew to follow during heightened awareness events.

Heightened Awareness Protocols for Operating EBRVs

- Prior to entering and navigating the modified TSS the Master of the vessel will :
  - Consult NAVTEX, NOAA Weather Radio, the NOAA Right Whale SAS or other means to obtain current right whale sighting information as well as the most recent Cornell acoustic monitoring buoy data for the potential presence of marine mammals;
  - Post a look-out who has successfully completed the required Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Program, to visually monitor for the presence of marine mammals and/or sea turtles;
  - Place the vessel in the heightened awareness mode and ensure the protocols stated in this in appendix are initiated and implemented as presented;
  - Provide the USCG required 96-hour notification of an arriving EBRV to allow the NEG Port Manager to notify Cornell of vessel arrival. Cornell will begin active monitoring for right whale detections 24 hours prior to the EBRV entering the TSS ("monitoring-alert" condition). Under a monitoring-alert condition, once a confirmed detection is made, Cornell shall immediately alert the Master of any EBRVs operating in the area. This starts the 24 hour period in which that acoustic detection remains "active." New confirmed detections shall either restart the 24 hour clock at an AB that has received multiple confirmed calls, or start additional 'clocks' associated with coincident detections at additional buoys.
- While transiting the TSS, maneuvering within the ATBA, and/or while engaging in the use of thrusters, the vessel is considered operating under the requirement of this heightened awareness protocol
- The vessel look-out assigned to visually monitor for the presence of marine mammals and/or sea turtles will be equipped with the following:
  - Recent NAVTEX, NOAA Weather Radio, SAS and/or acoustic monitoring buoy detection data;
  - Binoculars to support observations;
  - Marine mammal detection guide sheets (see attachment 1); and
  - Sighting log (see attachment 2 and reporting requirements below).
- The look-out will concentrate his/her observation efforts within the 2-mile radius zone of influence (ZOI) from the maneuvering EBRV.
- If marine mammal detection was reported by NAVTEX, NOAA Weather Radio, SAS and/or an acoustic monitoring buoy, the look-out will concentrate visual monitoring efforts towards the areas of the most recent detection.
- If the look-out (or any other member of the crew) visually detects a marine mammal within the 2-mile radius ZOI of a maneuvering EBRV, he/she will take the following actions:

[12] The ATBA is a 1.4- nm diameter area around the NEG Port facility. This is the largest area of the port that will be marked on nautical charts that is enforceable by the USCG.

  - The Officer-of-the-Watch will be notified immediately;
  - The sighting will be recorded in the sighting log by the designated marine mammal look-out (see attachment 2 and the reporting requirements below).
- If the Officer-of-the-Watch is notified by any crewmember of a marine mammal sighting, he/she will relay the sighting information to the Master immediately so that the appropriate action(s) can be taken to ensure impacts to the marine mammal(s) are successfully avoided and/or minimized.
- Once the STL buoy is locked into place the vessel is no longer considered in Heightened Awareness status. However, when the EBRV prepares to depart from the NEG Port, the crew will once again assume the responsibilities as defined in this Plan.

Heightened Awareness Reporting Protocols

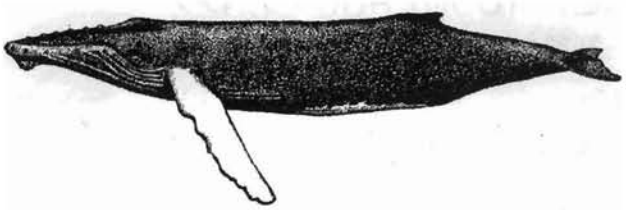
- The look-out responsible for visual monitoring during any given watch period must keep a log of all marine mammal sightings. A sample sighting log sheet has been included as attachment 2. The basic reporting requirements include the following:
  - Date;
  - Time monitoring watch commenced/Time monitoring watch was suspended;
  - Name of look-out;
  - Vessel name;
  - Lookout position;
  - Weather and sea-state conditions;
  - Time of sighting;
  - Type of species sighted (categories will include: species [if known], unknown large whale, unknown small whale, unknown dolphin/porpoise, unknown seal, unknown sea turtle), as well as comment area for unusual or obvious behaviors;
  - Number of individuals sighted (record will include: exact number [if known], 5+, 10+, 50+, 100+);
  - Approximate location (latitude and longitude) at the time of the sighting;
  - General direction and distance of sighting from the vessel (distance should be recorded as within 50 yards, within 100 yards, within 500 yards, within 0.5 mile; within 1 mile, within 2 miles, greater than 2 miles);
  - Activity of the vessels at the time of sighting; and
  - Action taken by the observer.
- At the end of each monitoring watch the look-out will provide the log entries to the Officer-of-the-Watch.
- The Master will be responsible for providing the sighting log entries to the Port Manager.
- Northeast Gateway will provide a monthly IHA/ITS Report that includes copies of the sighting logs, a summary for the species sited for the month, and an estimate of Takes on a monthly basis to the following:

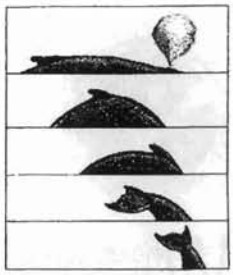
- Michael Asaro
  NOAA Fisheries NERO
  Ship Strike Coordinator
  55 Great Republic Drive
  Gloucester, MA 01930
  978-282-8469
- Leila Hatch
  Marine Ecologist
  NOS/NOAA
  Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary
  175 Edward Foster Road
  Scituate, MA 02066
  Leila.Hatch@noaa.gov
  (781) 545-8026 x203
- Shane Guan
  NOAA Fisheries Office of Protected Resources
  1315 East-West Highway
  SSMC-3 Suite 13756
  Silver Spring, MD 20910
  Shane.Guan@noaa.gov
  301-713-2289 x 137
- Yvette M. Fields
  Director Office of Deepwater Ports and Offshore Activities
  U.S. Maritime Administration
  1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, W21-309 (MAR-530)
  Washington, DC 20590
  Yvette.Fields@dot.gov
  (202) 366-0926
- Mark A. Prescott
  Chief, Deepwater Ports Standards
  Commandant CG-5225
  US Coast Guard
  2100 2nd St. SW Stop 7126
  Washington, DC 20593-7126
  Mark.A.Prescott@uscg.mil
  202-372-1440

Attachment 1 – Marine Mammal Sighting Guide

Common Large Whales of the Atlantic

Humpback Whale (Size: Up to 55 feet in length)

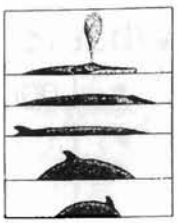




Features: Mostly black with long white flippers, bumps on head and distinctive, variably sized dorsal fin. Usually lifts the tail when diving. Distinctive black and white pattern underneath.

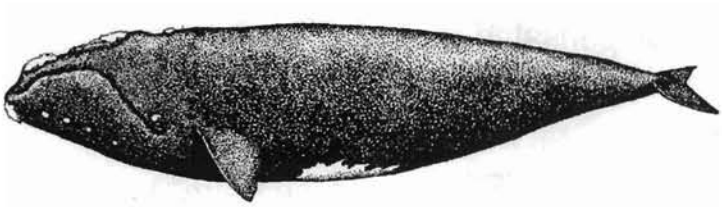
Range: During spring, summer and fall these whales are found most often around the sloping sides of the banks and ledges of the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank and the continental shelf south to Cape Hatteras.
Food: Mostly small schooling fish like sandlance, herring, young mackerel, and krill.

Finback Whale (Size: Up to 85 feet in length)

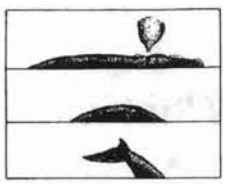


Features: Grayish, sleek whale with tall, curved dorsal fin. Head lighter on right side. Rarely lifts tail.
Range: Same areas as the Humpback whale, but not always at the same time.
Food: Same as Humpback whale.

North Atlantic Right Whale (very rare)* **(Size:** Up to 60 feet long)



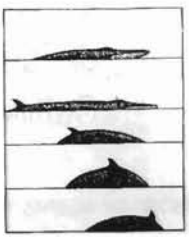
Features: Stocky, mostly black whale with no dorsal fin and rough white patches on head. Often lifts black, triangular tail high when diving.



Range: Winter/Spring in Cape Cod Bay & Great South Channel. Summer/Fall in Bay of Fundy & Roseway Basin. Winter off of Florida and Georgia coast (mostly females and calves).
Food: Small animal plankton, mostly copepods.

* With about 300 remaining, federal regulations establish a 500 yard buffer zone around this species. That zone can only be entered with special authorization through the Network or USCG to assist the Disentanglement Network.

Minke Whale (Size: Up to 35 feet in length)



Features: Sickle-shaped dorsal fin, white bands on flippers, with no visible breath (spout). Rarely lifts tail.
Range: Same as Humpback and Finback whales, but also found in closer to shore.
Food: Same as Humpback and Finback whales. Sometimes eats single discarded fish.

(Illustrations: Janet Biondi)

Attachment 2 – Marine Mammal Sighting Log

Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port Sighting Log
Boston, Massachusetts

LOOK OUT:	**DATE:**
LOOK OUT POSITION:	**OBSERVATION SHIFT (START/END):** /
VESSEL:	**TOTAL OBSERVATION HOURS:**

WEATHER AND WATER CONDITIONS:	**% Cloud Cover:**	**Sea State:**
	Clarity:	**Visibility:**

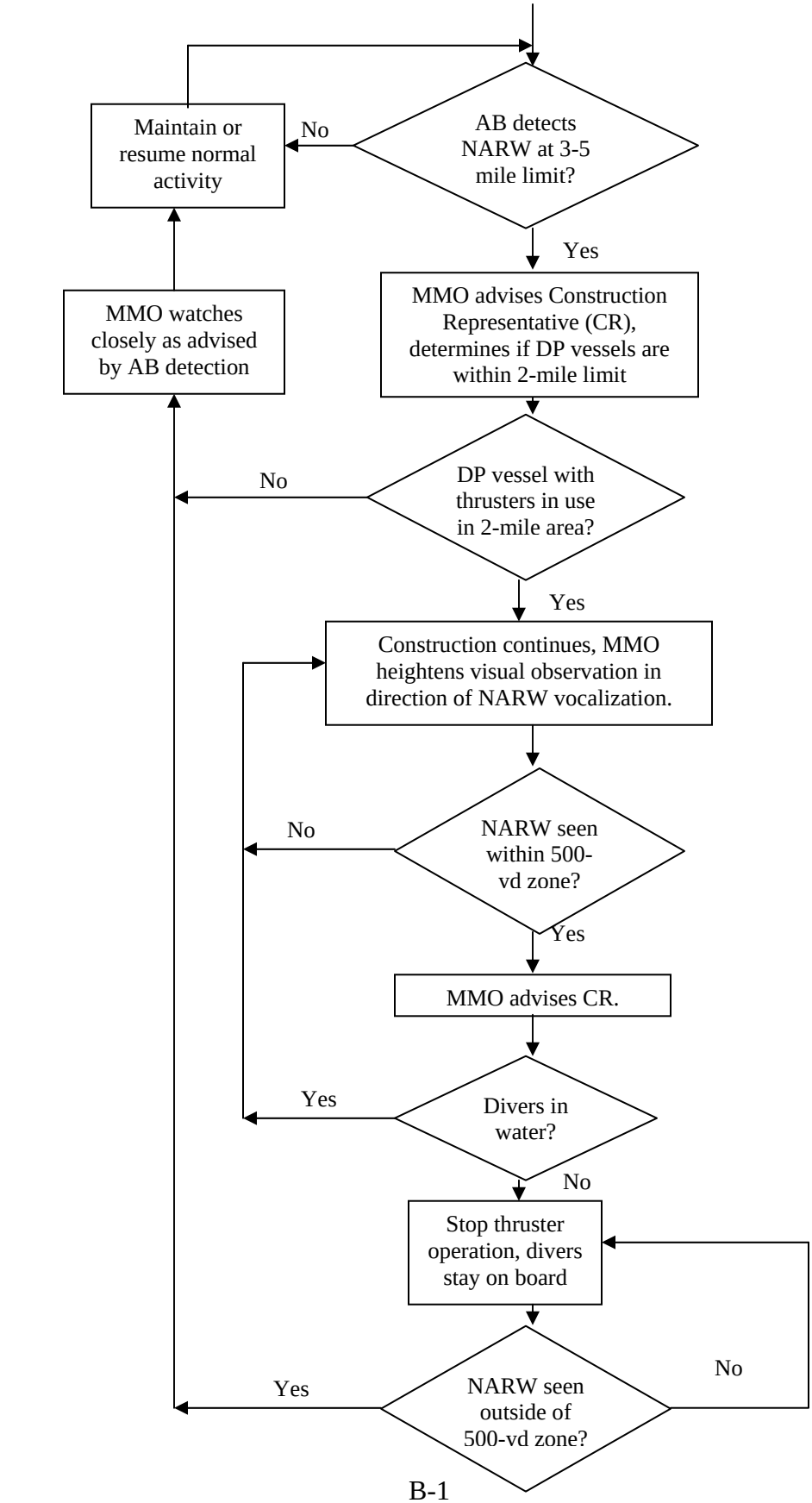
Sightings Logs

Time	Species	# Sighted	Approximate Location	General Direction / Closest Distance to Vessel	Vessel Activity	Action Taken by Observer
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		
	Known: ______________________________ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other: : Behavior: ______________________________	Known: ________ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ________ Long: ________	Direction: __________________ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi ☐ >2 mi		

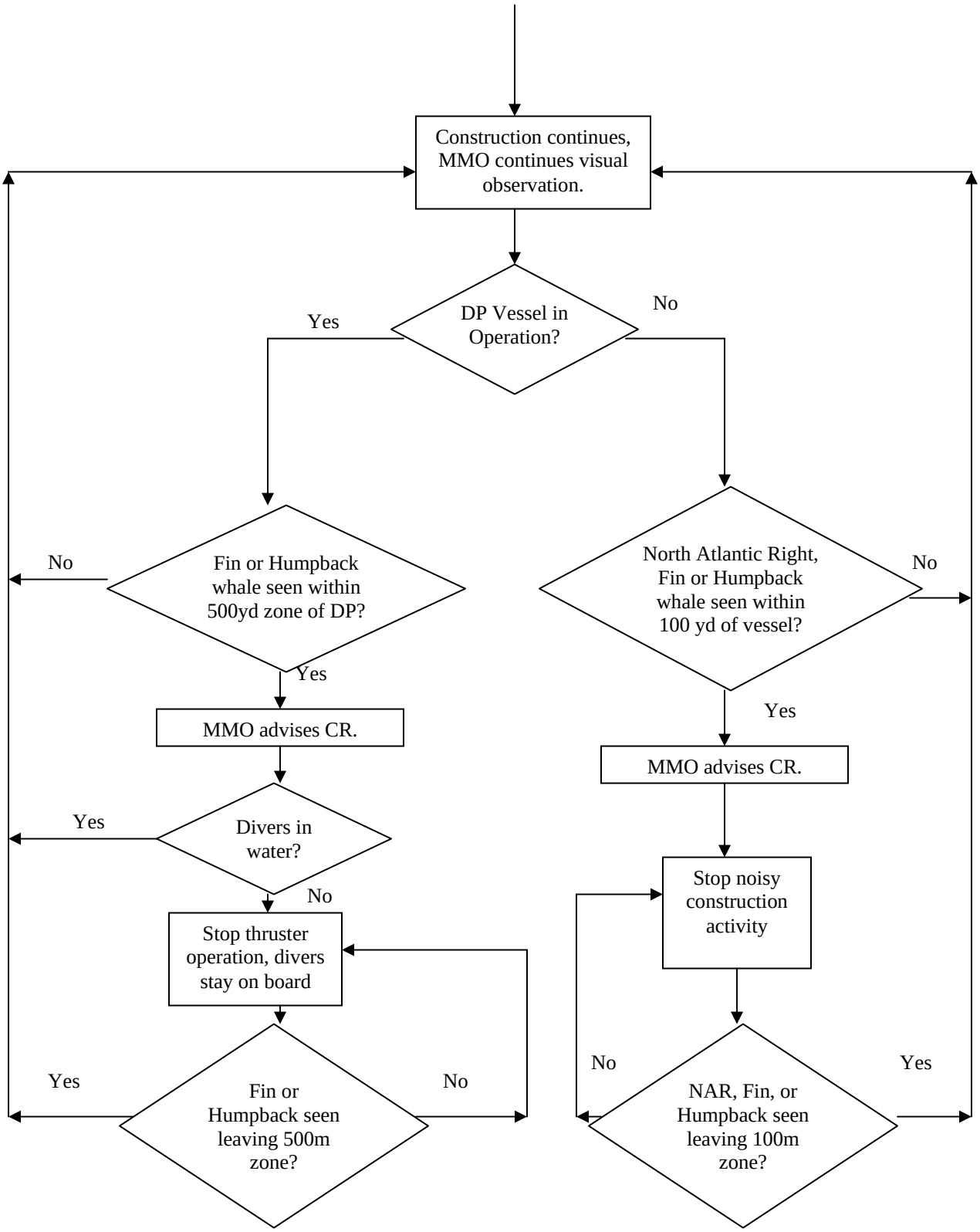
SIGNATURE OF LOOK OUT:	**SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OF THE WATCH:**

Appendix B: Maintenance-specific Detection Protocols

NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral Protocol for Right Whale AB and Visual Detection and Response



NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral Protocol for All ESA-listed Whale Visual Detection and Response.



Appendix C: Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Materials

Northeast Gateway

Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port and Pipeline Lateral Operations, Repair and Maintenance Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Program

excelerate energy

Last Updated October 2010

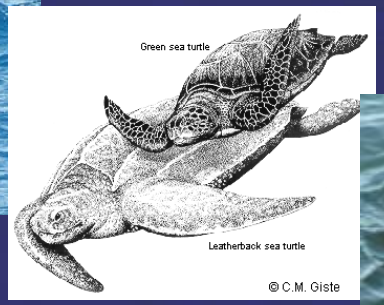
Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Program

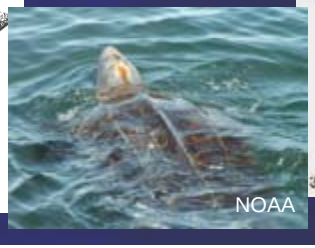
- Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Information Sources
- Noise Monitoring
- Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance
- Marine Mammal Incidental Take and Harassment
- Reporting
- Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

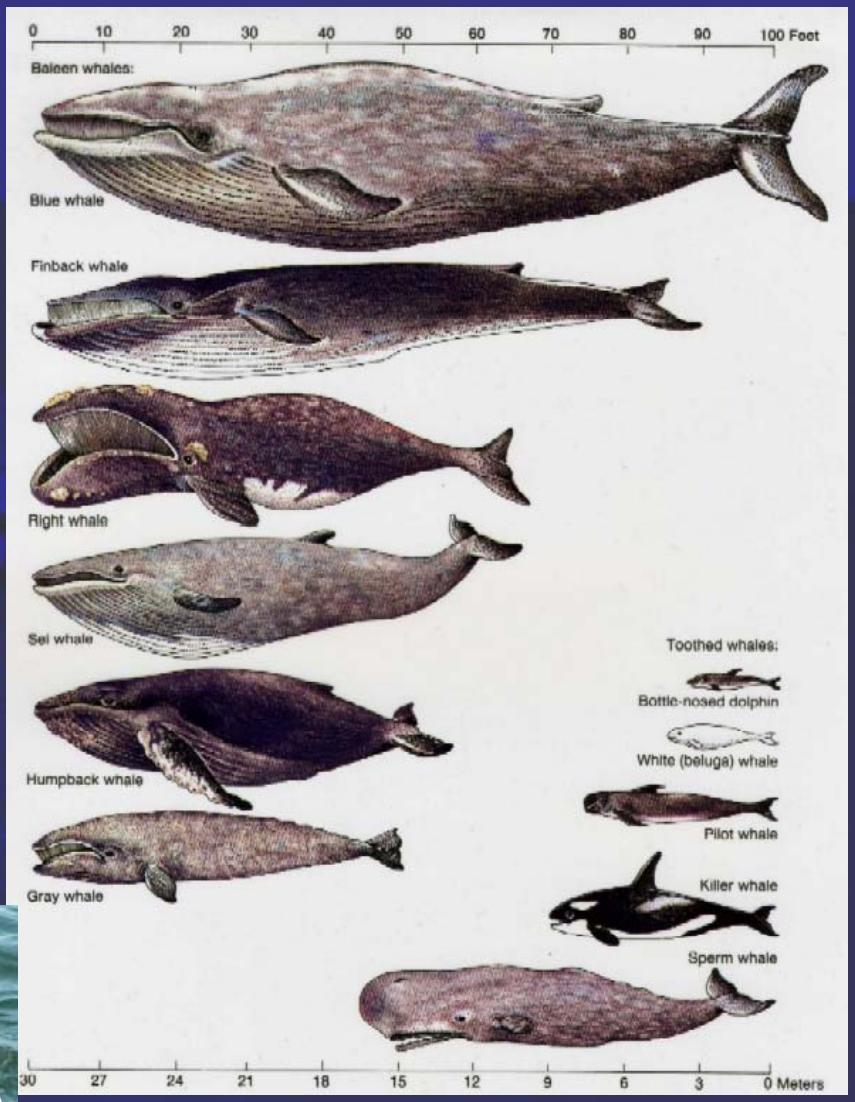
Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Program

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Presence Training

- Marine mammal vessel strike avoidance procedures
- Federal laws and regulations for protected species (ship strike information, critical habitat, migratory routes and seasonal abundance)
- Recent sightings of protected species
- Identification of marine mammals and sea turtles







http://faculty.mccfl.edu

Northeast Gateway Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Training Program

Training Requirements

All individuals onboard EBRVs, Repair and Maintenance Vessels, and NEG Port Personnel responsible for navigation and lookout duties will receive training for:

- Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Presence
- Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance
- Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Reporting

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Sightings Information

Sightings Data Sources

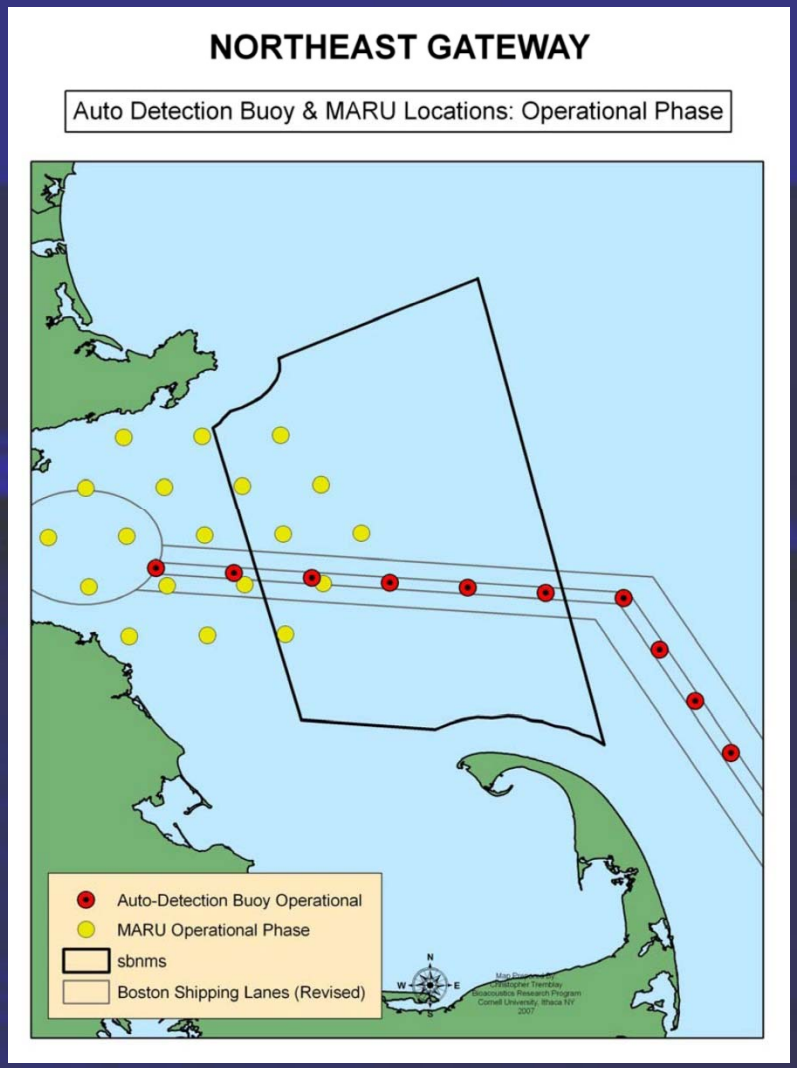
- Auto-Detection Buoy (AB) System
- Marine Autonomous Recording Units (MARU) System
- NAVTEX
- NOAA Weather Radio
- NOAA Sightings Advisory System (SAS)

Noise Monitoring

Auto-Detection Array

- An array of 10 auto-detection buoys (AB)
- Operated in the northern leg of the Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS)

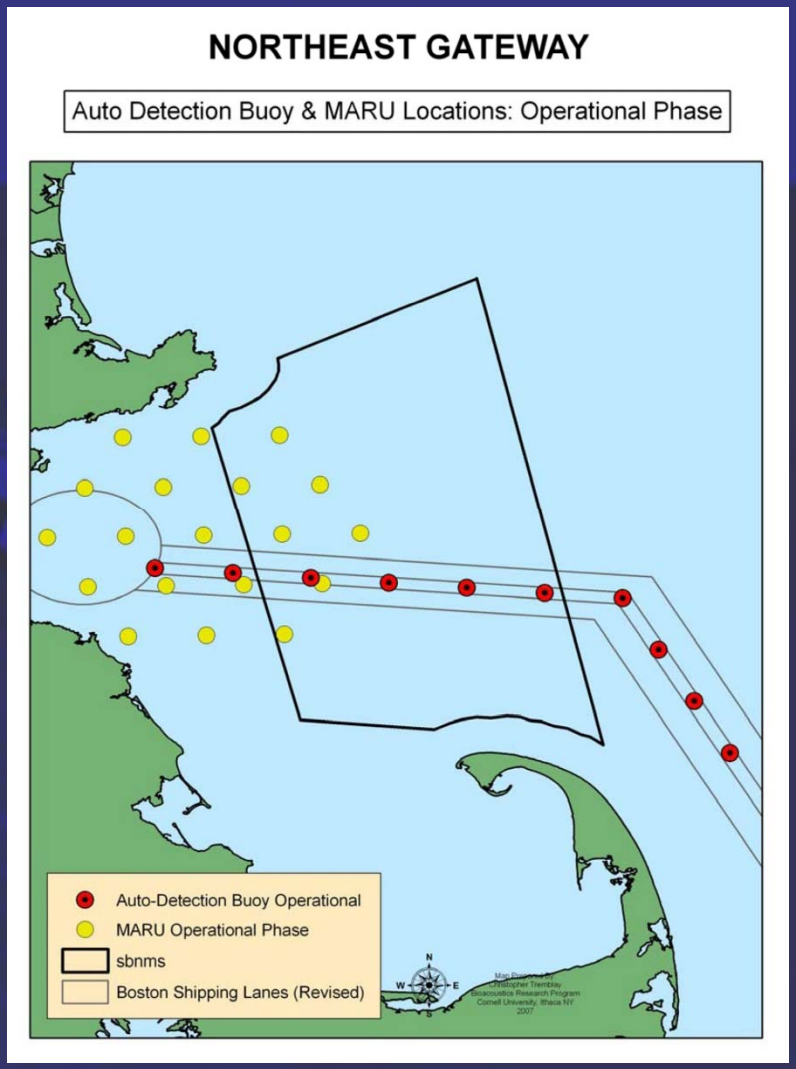
Use of this system provides near-real-time passive acoustic monitoring of vocally active whales within the shipping lane.



Noise Monitoring

The Marine Autonomous Recording Units (MARU) System

- Long-term monitoring of the acoustic output of the NEG Port and marine mammal vocalizations and will remain active for 5 years form the date of commencement.
- The use of dynamic positioning (DP) thrusters shall be minimized to the extent reasonably possible.

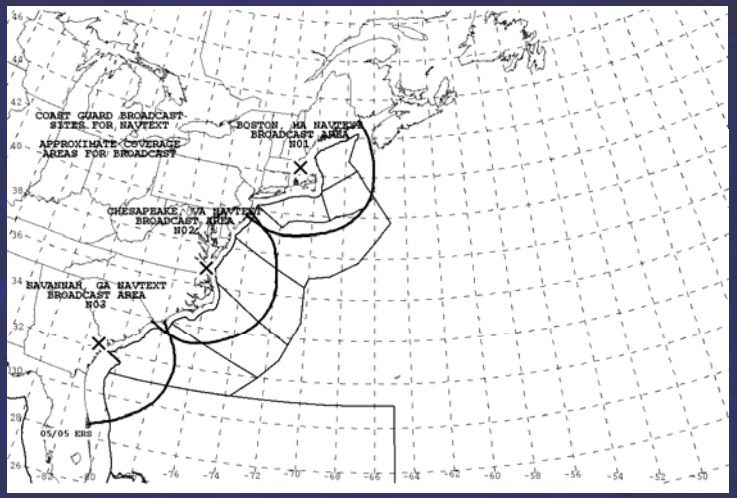


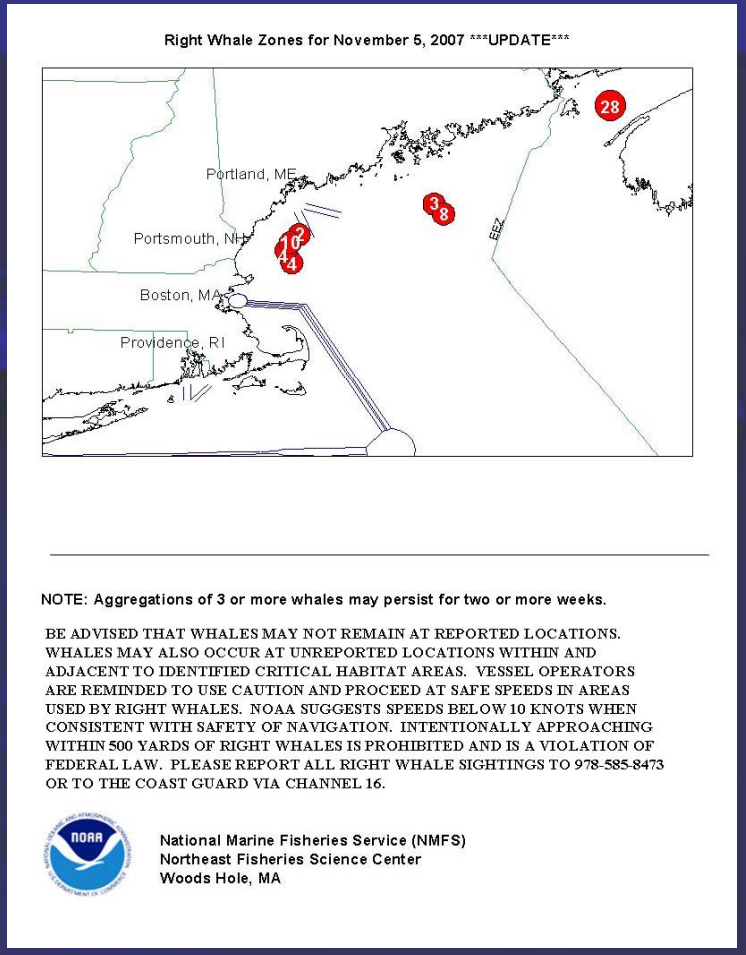
Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

All Vessels

All vessels consult right whale sightings information through NAVTEX, NOAA Weather Radio, NOAA Right Whale Sightings Advisory System (“SAS”; http://rwhalesightings.nefsc.noaa.gov), or other means, and get active detection from the auto-detection array.



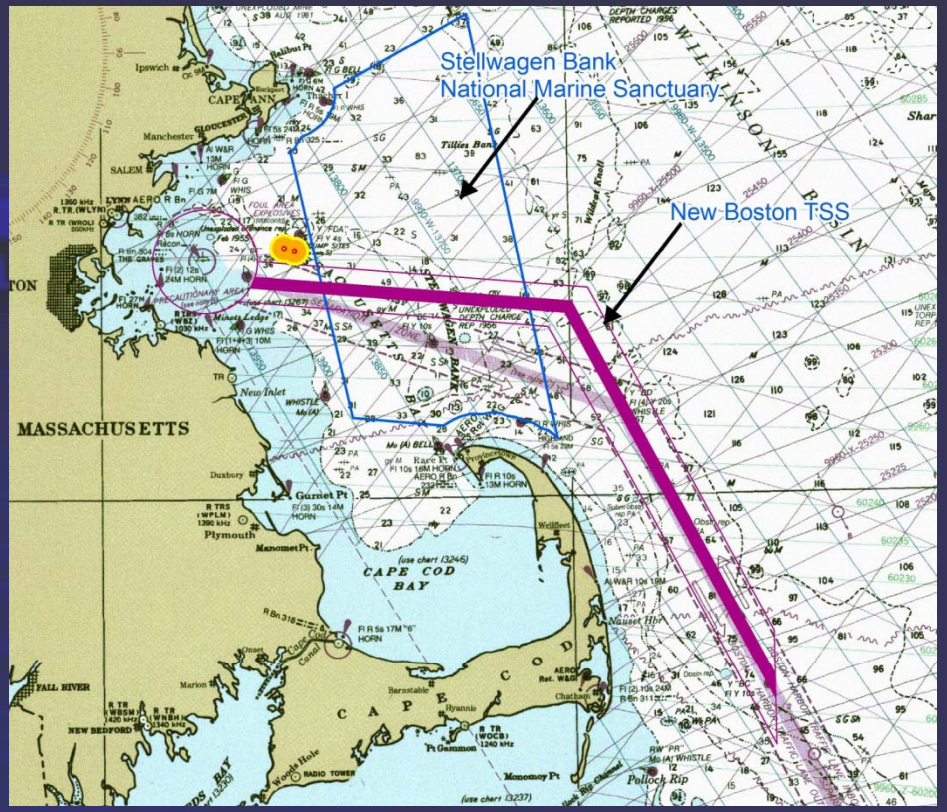


Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

All Vessels

- All vessels transiting to/from the Boston TSS or NEG Port shall use a maximum 10 knots vessel speed.
- In Boston TSS, all vessels shall go into a “heightened awareness” mode of operation.
- All vessels shall comply with Mandatory Ship Reporting System (MSRS).

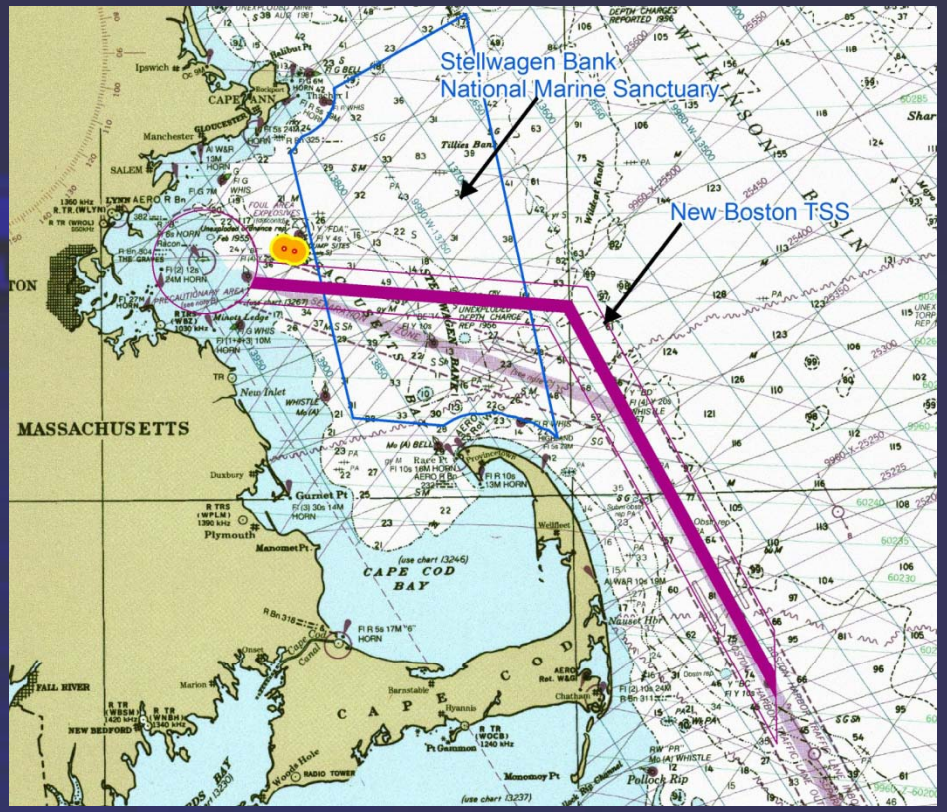


Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

All Vessels

- All vessels shall not approach closer than 500 yards to a right whale or 100 yards to any other whale.
- Vessels over 300 gross tons (GT) shall not exceed 10 knots, those under 300 GT shall not exceed 10 knots within 5 miles of any sighting location or while traveling through a dynamic management area (DMA).
- Vessels under 300 GT must contact the MSR, US Coast Guard (USCG) or Project site prior to leaving shore for reports of active DMAs or recent sightings.



Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

All Vessels

Vessel Heightened Awareness

- The Master of the vessel will post a trained look-out.
- Look-out will concentrate efforts within the 2-mile radius Zone of Influence (ZOI).
- If marine mammal sighted through the look-out will concentrate efforts toward the areas of the most recent detection.
- If a marine mammal is detected, the Officer-of-the-Watch is to be notified .
- When the STL buoy is locked in position, the vessel is no longer considered in Heightened Awareness status.

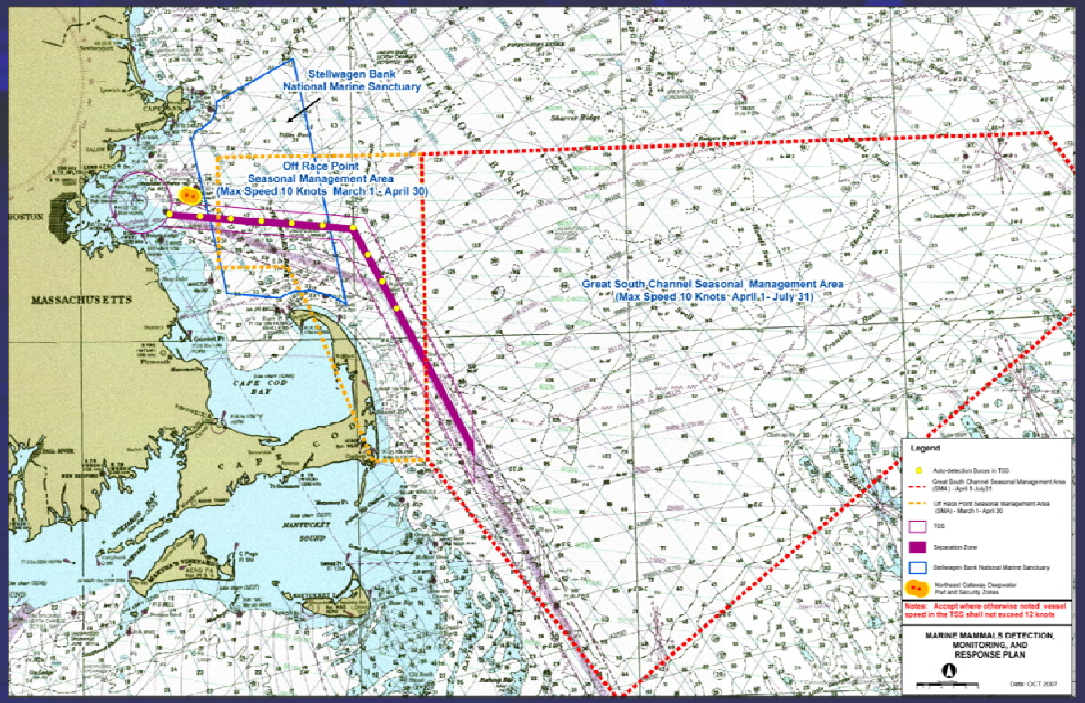
Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Vessel Speed Restrictions

Unless hydrographic, meteorological or traffic conditions dictate an alternative speed to maintain safety or maneuverability of the vessel:

- Within Boston TSS arriving/departing port:
  - 10 knot maximum when transiting to and from the Boston TSS or NEG Port, not to exceed 12 knots anywhere within the Boston TSS.
- Off Race Point SMA:
  - Maximum 10 knots March 1 through April 30.
- Great South Channel SMA:
  - Maximum 10 knots April 1 through July 31.



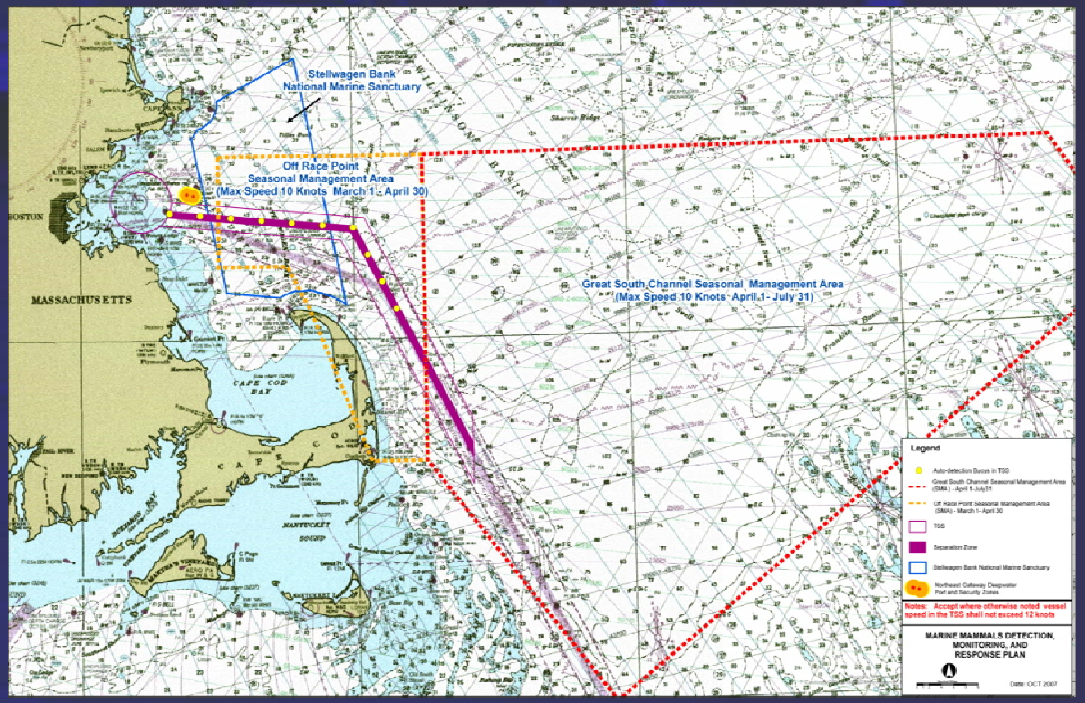
Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Vessel Speed Restrictions

Exceedance of speed restrictions, for any reason, require documentation of the reason, speed, area and time of the speed deviation. Contact both:

- **The NOAA Fisheries Northeast Regional Office (NERO) Ship Strike Supervisor:**
  Mary Colligan
  55 Great Republic Dr.
  Gloucester, MA 01930
  Mary.A.Colligan@noaa.gov
  (978) 281-9116
- **NMSP Regional Marine Bioacoustic Coordinator:**
  Leila Hatch
  175 Edward Foster Rd.
  Scituate, MA 02066
  Leila.Hatch@noaa.gov
  (781) 545-8026 x203

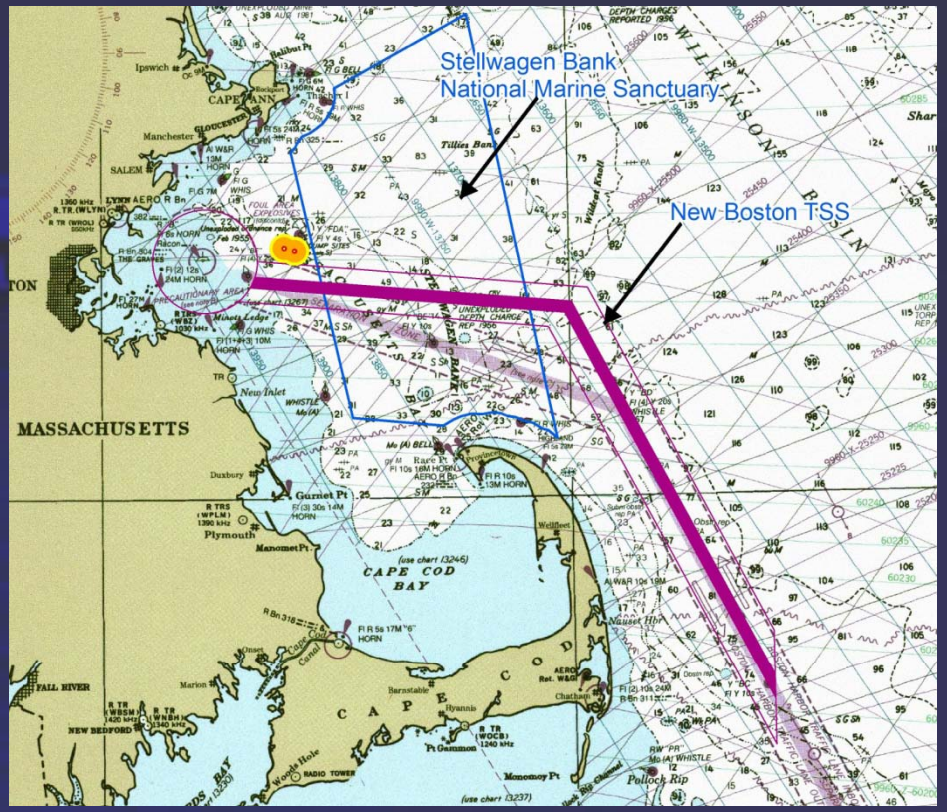


Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

EBRV Transit

- EBRVs must utilize the newly-configured and IMO-approved Boston TSS on approach and departure at the earliest practicable point of transit.
- EBRVs in transit to/from Boston TSS or NEG Port shall use the following speed restrictions:
  - 1.86 miles (3 km) from Port – 3 knots.
  - 1,640 ft. (500 m) from NEG Buoy – 1 knot.



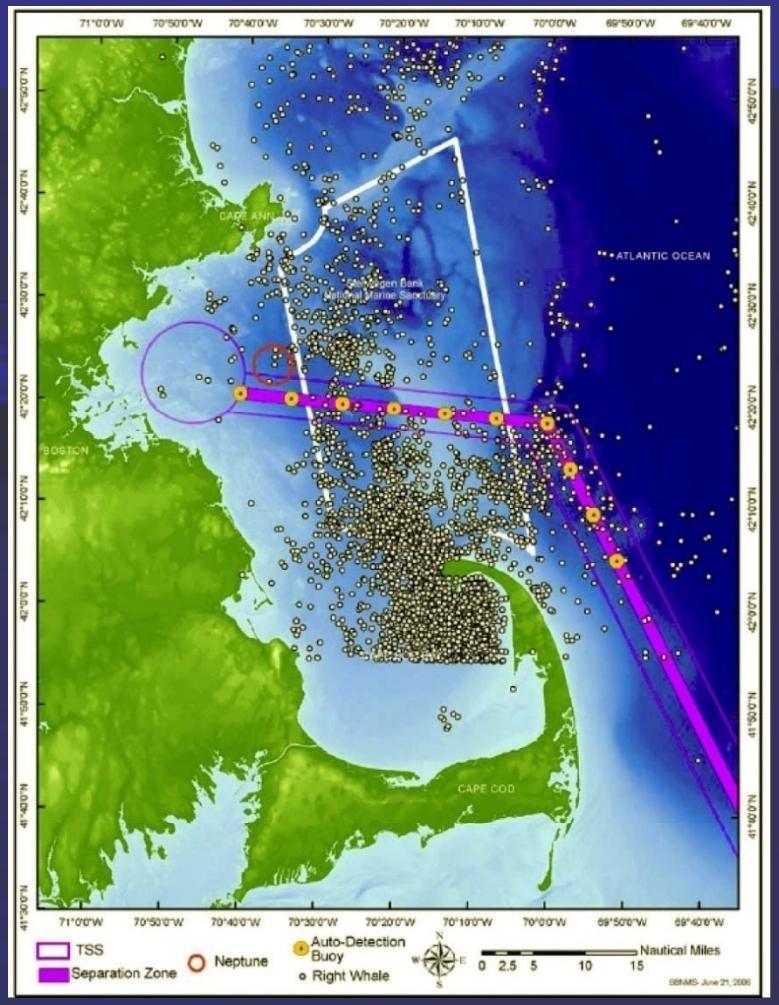
Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

EBRV Transit

Acoustic detection procedures:

- Cornell must be notified when an EBRV is within 24 hours of entering the TSS (arriving at or departing the port).
- Cornell will notify EBRV Masters via telephone call or fax when a positive acoustic detection is made.
- The notification content shall include the time of detection, detection AB, active detection time period and special instructions.
- NAVTEX Reporting and AIS Reporting, are being considered and may be developed in cooperation with NOAA, USCG, Cornell, and NEG to provide content information to the EBRVs.



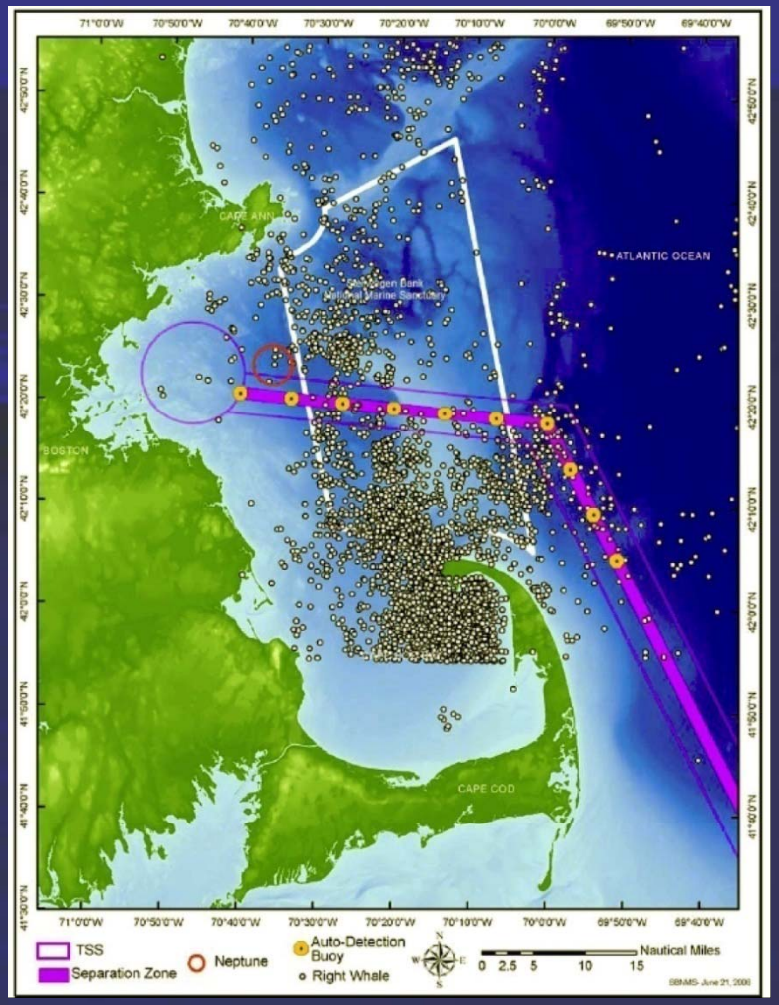
Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

EBRV Transit

For EBRVs, when whales are sighted:

- Notify Officer-of-the-Watch of the vessel.
- Reduce speed to 10 knots and concentrate look-out efforts towards the area of most recent sighting.
- Delay departure if the auto-detection system detects a whale within 1 km, until whale is greater than 1 km away or 30 minutes have passed since redetection.
- Approaching or departing vessels within the area to be avoided (ATBA) shall remain at least 1 km from right whales and 100 yards from other whales.



Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

- The use of DP thrusters shall be minimized to the extent reasonably possible.
- USCG, MARAD, NOAA (NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) must be notified 30 days prior to planned repair and/or maintenance
- Unplanned repair and/or maintenance requires notification of USCG, MARAD, NOAA (NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) as soon as practicable after determination that such work is needed
- Protected species observers (PSOs) and reporting will be conducted in accordance with NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral repair and maintenance protocols.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

- Vessel superintendant or crew supervisor to be notified immediately of whale detections within 2 miles.
- All sightings to be recorded on species sighting logs.
- For detections within 2 miles, use of direction thrusters is to be minimized until animal has moved away, unless divers or ROV are deployed.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

- For detections within 0.5 mile, crew shall go into a “heightened awareness” mode of operation.
- Vessel shall cease movement and all noise-emitting activities if right whale is sighted within 500 yards or any marine mammal or sea turtle is sighted within 100 yards. Work can resume when whale is confirmed to be out of the area or 30 minutes has passed without detection.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

If work is conducted outside the detectable range of the AB array:

- Operations involving noisy equipment shall “ramp-up” all sound-emitting equipment.
- Material with entanglement potential shall only be deployed as needed, using knotless floating line, and removed immediately after no longer required.
- Material will be removed if entanglement is immanent.
- USCG, MARAD, NOAA (NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) to be notified if entanglement occurs.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

All repair and maintenance activity shall be scheduled between May 1 and November 30. For anything between December and April the following additional conditions apply:

- Work shall shutdown and directional thrusters minimized if visibility drops below 0.5 mile.
- Transit barges must obtain sightings information from on-site vessels prior to transit start. Right whale sightings within 30 minutes of start shall hold the vessel for 30 minutes until cleared by the on-site PSO.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

All repair and maintenance activity shall be scheduled between May 1 and November 30. For anything between December and April the following additional conditions apply:

- Transit barge crews must receive half-day training and record all sightings.
- Sightings within 1,000, the transit barge shall go into high alert and reduce speed to 4 knots.
- Sightings within 750 meters require transit barge to idle and/or cease all movement.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Maintenance and Repair

All repair and maintenance activity shall be scheduled between May 1 and November 30. For anything between December and April the following additional conditions apply:

- Transit barge requires a maximum vessel speed of 10 knots, reduced to 5 knots within 5 kilometers of the repair area.
- Transit barge movement shall occur during daylight hours when possible. Nighttime activity requires a maximum vessel speed of 5 knots.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

NOAA General Ship Strike Avoidance Procedures

All Vessels

- Maintain a vigilant watch.
- For whales: maintain a distance of 100 yards or greater between the whale and vessel.
- For turtles: attempt to maintain a distance of 50 yards or greater between the turtle and vessel.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

NOAA General Ship Strike Avoidance Procedures

All Vessels

- For small whales: maintain a parallel course to the animal and avoid abrupt changes in direction.
- 10 knots for mother/calf pairs or groups, maintaining a minimum distance of 100 yards whenever possible.
- When sighted, reduce speed and shift the engine to neutral. Do not engage the engines until animals are clear of the area.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Acoustic Seafloor Array Support Vessel Strike Avoidance Procedures

Acoustic Array Support Vessels

- Vessels over 300 GT shall not exceed 10 knots, those under 300 GT shall not exceed 15 knots.
- Comply with Off Race Point and Cape Cod Bay SMA Speed Restrictions.
- No Vessel Shall Approach a right whale closer then 500 yards or 100 yards to any other whale.
- All vessels shall post look-outs.
- All vessels shall obtain the latest right whale sighting information via the NAVTEX, MSR, SAS, NOAA Weather Radio, or other available means prior to operations.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

North Atlantic Right Whale Requirements

All Vessels

- For sightings reported via MSR or SAS, reduce speed to 10 knots or less if within 8-nautical mile (9.2 miles) radius from the sighting.
- For sightings reported via acoustic detections, reduce speed to 10 knots or less if within 5-nautical mile (5.8 miles) radius from the sighting.
- Concentrate monitoring efforts in direction of most recent detection.
- For sightings reported via look-outs, reduce speed to 10 knots or less within 2-mile radius from the sighting.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Additional Recommendations for North Atlantic Right Whales

All Vessels

- No vessel is to approach closer than 500 yards to any right whale.
- Avoid transiting right whale habitat at night or during periods of low visibility.
- Mariners should route around known right whale locations or reduce speeds to 10 knots or less.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Additional Recommendations for North Atlantic Right Whales

All Vessels

- Information regarding avoiding ship strikes and specific information regarding right whale sighting locations: NOAA weather radio, USCG NAVTEX broadcasts, Notices to Mariners and US Coast Pilots.

Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Avoidance

Additional Recommendations for North Atlantic Right Whales

All Vessels

- Any right whale sightings should be reported to the NOAA Fisheries Sighting Advisory System at:

(978) 585-8473

Marine Mammal Incidental Take and Harassment

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Incidental Take and Harassment

- Harassment is defined as:

  Habitat conditions (received noise levels above the 120 dB threshold for continuous noise stated in the Marine Mammal Protection Act [MMPA]) temporarily impairing normal behavior patterns.

- Source of harassment:

  The only known associated with the operation of the NEG Port that is expected (with exceptions to be verified by acoustic monitoring) to result in received noise levels above the 120 dB threshold (other than propeller noise associated with transiting of the EBRVs) would be the use of the EBRV dynamic positioning thrusters while retrieving, maintaining position on and/or disengaging from the STL Buoy.

Marine Mammal Incidental Take and Harassment

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Incidental Take and Harassment

- Incidental take of species is exempt through the Incidental Take Statement (ITS) for a period of 1 year (Refer to the Prevention, Monitoring and Mitigation Plan [PMMP], Appendix G for the latest ITS)
- Incidental take during NEG Port operations are:
  - Any injury or death of a listed species caused by project activities
  - Use of dynamic positioning thrusters or other equipment producing sound levels above 120 dB when whales are within the 2-mile ZOI around the NEG Deepwater Port
- Species and Incidental Take Maximums (for take level B, Harassment only; take level A, Injury/Death, has no allotment for any species) are provided in the latest ITS located in the PMMP, Appendix G
- MARAD and NEG must notify NOAA Fisheries NERO when take level reaches 50 percent for any species

Marine Mammal Incidental Take and Harassment

Operation, Repair and Maintenance of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral

Incidental Take and Harassment

Under the ITS, the following reasonable and prudent measures must be followed:

- Implement a NOAA Fisheries approved program to monitor incidental harassment
- Cooperate with NOAA Fisheries to facilitate adaptive management, through proper reporting of project activities, marine mammals observations, and interactions with listed species.

Injured/Dead Protected Species Reporting

Injured or dead protected species must be reported, regardless of whether such injury or death is caused by port activities

- If not directly attributed to the NEG Port, report to:
  - USCG on VHF Channel 16
  - NOAA Fisheries Stranding and Entanglement Hotline at:

    (978) 281-9351
- If caused by NEG Port vessels or port-related equipment or material/activity, NOAA Fisheries NERO Endangered Species Coordinator must be notified within 24 hours (978-281-9208) of the observation, and report immediately to both:
  - MARAD, Mitch Hudson,1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE. Washington, DC 20590, Telephone: (202) 366-9373
  - USCG, Roddy C. Bachman, Deepwater Ports Project Manager, U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters (CG-3PSO-5), 2100 2nd St. SW, Washington, D.C. 20593-0001

Injured/Dead Protected Species Reporting

Injured or dead protected species must be reported

If caused by NEG Port vessels or port-related equipment or material/activity, a full backup report must be provided to NOAA Fisheries NERO and NOAA/NMSP/SBNMS. The report is to include:

- Time, date and location of the incident
- Name and type of vessel, or other equipment/material causing the injury or death
- Vessel speed during the incident

If applicable, also include:

- Incident description
- Water depth
- Environmental Conditions (wind speed and direction, sea state, cloud cover, visibility)
- Species identification or description of the animal
- Fate of the animal involved

Species Reporting

Species Sighting Log

During operation, repair and maintenance, vessel look-out sighting information of marine mammals and/or sea turtles that occur within 2 miles of the vessel while in transit within the Boston TSS, maneuvering within the ATBA, and/or when actively engaging in the use of directional thrusters must be recorded and provided to MARAD, USCG and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP). The information gathered will be used by NEG in the required monthly ITS/IHA Report. During repair and maintenance events, a weekly status report shall be submitted to MARAD, USCG and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP).

Species Reporting

EBRV Species Sighting Log

Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port Sighting Log
Boston, Massachusetts

LOOK OUT:	**DATE:**
LOOK OUT POSITION:	**OBSERVATION SHIFT (START/END):** /
VESSEL:	**TOTAL OBSERVATION HOURS:**

WEATHER AND WATER CONDITIONS:	**% Cloud Cover:**	**Sea State:**
	Clarity:	**Visibility:**

Sightings Logs

Time	Species	# Sighted	Approximate Location	General Direction / Closest Distance to Vessel	Vessel Activity	Action Taken by Observer/Vessel
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		
	Known: ______ ☐ Large whale ☐ Small whale ☐ Dolphin/Porpoise ☐ Sea turtle ☐ Seal ☐ Other:	Known: ______ ☐ 5+ ☐ 10+ ☐ 50+ ☐ 100+	Lat: ______ Long: ______	Direction: ______ ☐ ≤50 yd ☐ ≤100 yd ☐ ≤500 yd ☐ ≤0.5 mi ☐ ≤1 mi ☐ ≤2 mi		

SIGNATURE OF LOOK OUT:	**SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OF THE WATCH:**

Repair and Maintenance Vessel Species Sighting Log

Northeast Gateway
Repair and Maintenance Sighting Logs

DATE:		PROJECT NUMBER:		PERMIT NUMBER			
OBSERVERS:							
OBSERVER LOCATION:							
OBSERVER SHIFTS:		12:00-24:00		24:00-12:00			
WEATHER CONDITIONS:	%CC:		Wind spd:		Wind dir:		
WATER CONDTIONS:	Glare:		Clarity:		Color:		
	Sea State:		Visibility:		Temp:		
TOTAL OBSERVATION HOURS:							
Vessel		Vessel Type		Location			
Dynamic Positioning:	YES ☐	# Thrusters:		Lat(0:00)		Lat(12:00)	
	NO ☐	Time used:		Lon(0:00)		Lon(12:00)	
Exclusion Zone NARW			Other				

Daily Summary

Type	Species	Total number spotted	Number spotted outside exclusion zone	Number spotted inside exclustion zone	Behavior when inside exclusion zone	Action taken by observer	Action due to acoustic detection	Comments

Sighting Logs

Time	Species	Adults	Juveniles	Closest distance to vessel (ft)	Activity	Time of Shutdown	Time of Start Up	Time last seen	Time of clip recording	AB Number (Buoy #)

OBSERVER SIGNATURE:

Species Reporting

Species Sighting Log

An ITS/IHA Monthly Report must be delivered by NEG to MARAD, USCG and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP) using the following contact information:

- **NOAA:** Michael Asaro, Ship Strike Coordinator, NOAA Fisheries NERO, 55 Great Republic Dr., Gloucester MA 01930, Michael.Asaro@noaa.gov, 978-282-8469
- **NMSP:** Leila Hatch, Regional Marine Bioacoustic Coordinator, NOS/NOAA, SBNMS, 175 Edward Foster Rd., Scituate MA 02066, Leila.Hatch@noaa.gov, (781) 545-8026 x203
- **MARAD:** Yvette Fields, Maritime Administrator, US Dept. of Transportation, MARAD, Office of Deepwater Ports and Offshore Activities, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, #W21-201, Washington DC 20590-0001, Yvette.Fields@dot.gov, (202) 366-0926
- **USCG:** Mark Prescott, Chief, Deepwater Ports Standards, USCG Headquarters, 2100 Second St. SW, Stop 7126, Washington DC 20593-0001, Mark.A.Prescott@uscg.mil, 202-372-1440

Species Reporting

Species Sighting Log

Repair and Maintenance weekly status reports must be delivered to:

- **NOAA:** Michael Asaro, Ship Strike Coordinator, NOAA Fisheries NERO, 55 Great Republic Dr., Gloucester MA 01930, Michael.Asaro@noaa.gov, 978-282-8469
- **NOAA:** Shane Guan, NOAA Fisheries Office of Protected Resources, 1315 East-West Highway, SSMC-3 Suite 13756, Silver Spring, MD 20910, Shane.Guan@noaa.gov, (301) 713-2289 x137
- **NMSP:** Leila Hatch, Regional Marine Bioacoustic Coordinator, NOS/NOAA, SBNMS, 175 Edward Foster Rd., Scituate MA 02066, Leila.Hatch@noaa.gov, (781) 545-8026 x203
- **MARAD:** Yvette Fields, Maritime Administrator, US Dept. of Transportation, MARAD, Office of Deepwater Ports and Offshore Activities, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, #W21-201, Washington DC 20590-0001, Yvette.Fields@dot.gov, (202) 366-0926
- **USCG:** Mark Prescott, Chief, Deepwater Ports Standards, USCG Headquarters, 2100 Second St. SW, Stop 7126, Washington DC 20593-0001, Mark.A.Prescott@uscg.mil, 202-372-1440

Additional Reporting

All reports are to be delivered to NEG and to designated representatives of the USCG and NOAA (both NOAA Fisheries and NMSP).

The following reports will be developed by Cornell:

- Quarterly Reports
  - AB Monitoring Report - Every three months during operations.
  - MARU Monitoring Report - Every three months during operations.
- Summary Report
  - MMDP Summarization Report.

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

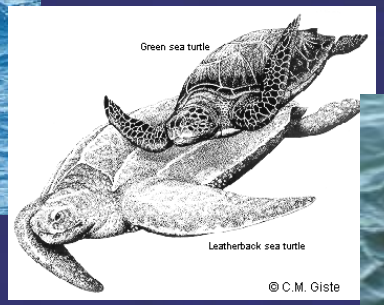
Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Presence Training

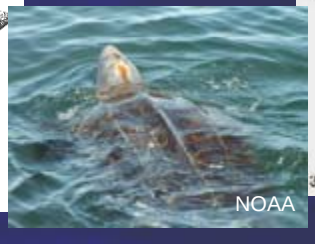
What are crews likely to see?

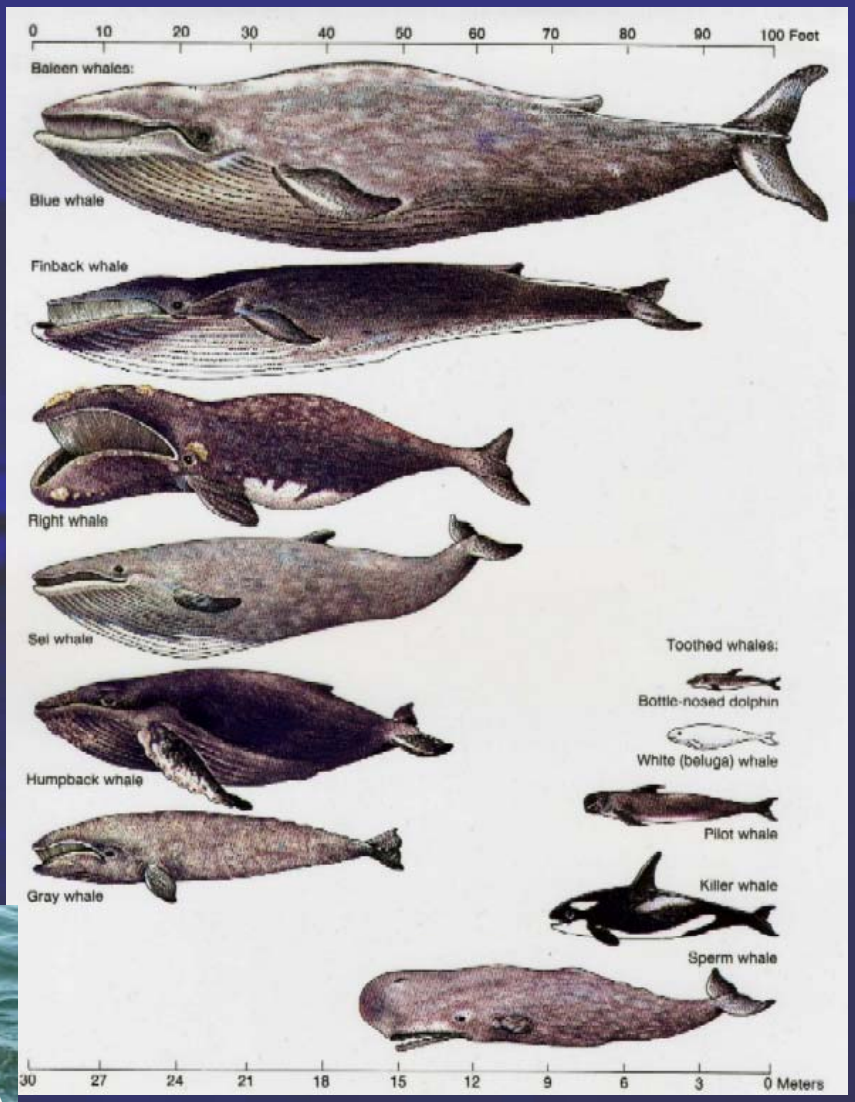
- Marine mammal descriptions
- Sea turtle descriptions

What do crews have to report?

- Crews will be provided with a guide book to help identify marine mammals and sea turtles.







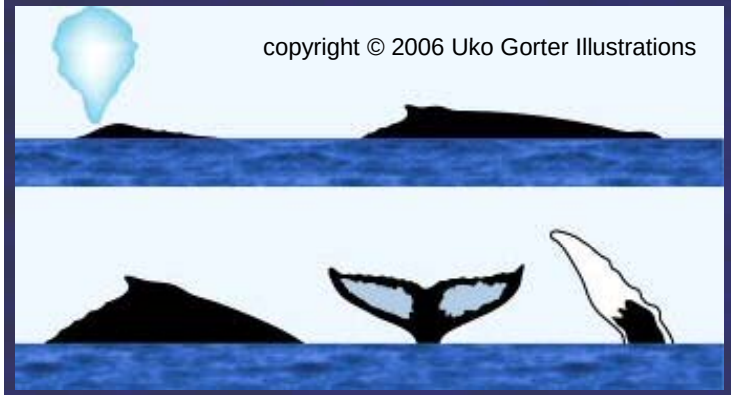
http://faculty.mccfl.edu

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Large Whales)

Humpback Whale

- Common during summer months
- Ranges from Caribbean in winter to New England in summer
- Length: 40-50 ft.
- Weight: 25-40 tons



Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Large Whales)

Finback Whale

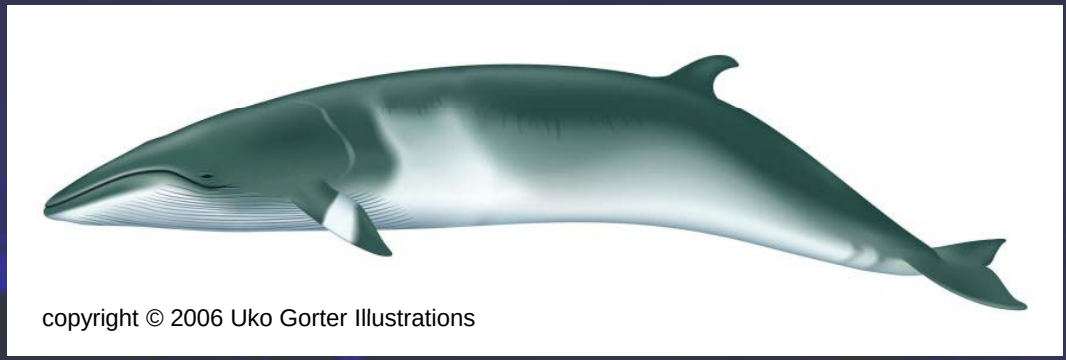
- Common during summer months
- Winter population location unknown
- Length: 45-70 ft.
- Weight: 40 tons

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Large Whales)

Minke Whale

- Common during summer months
- Winter population ranges from North Atlantic to Caribbean
- Length: 12-15 ft.
- Weight: 5-8 tons

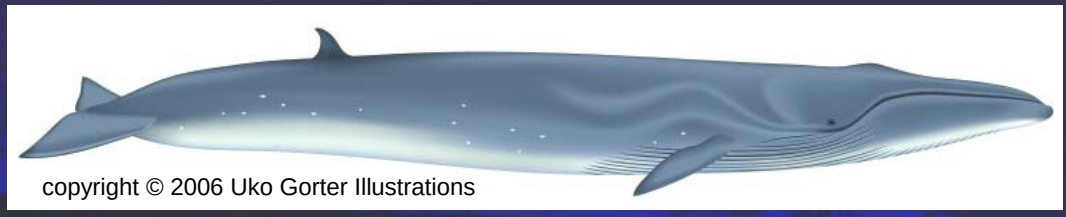


Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Large Whales)

Sei Whale

- Common during summer months
- Range from North Atlantic to Caribbean
- Length: 45-50 ft.
- Weight: 40-50 tons

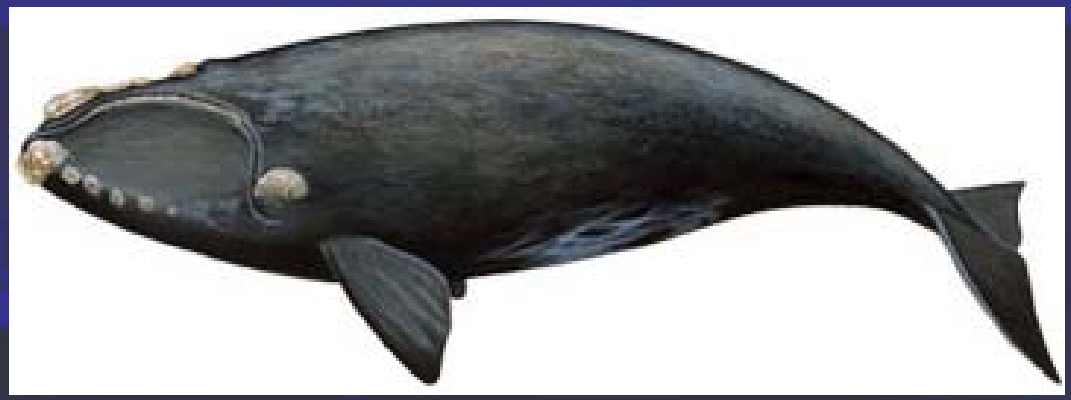


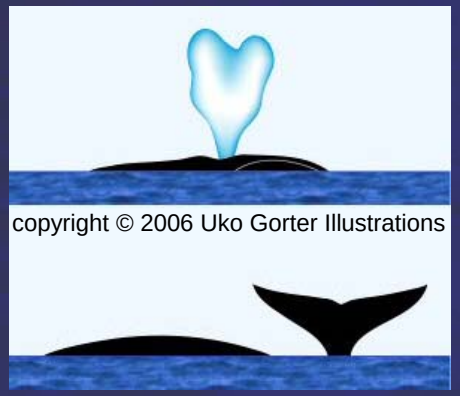
Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Large Whales)

North Atlantic Right Whale

- Common during summer months
- Winter population ranges from North Atlantic to Caribbean
- Length: 40-55 ft.
- Weight: 40-50 tons



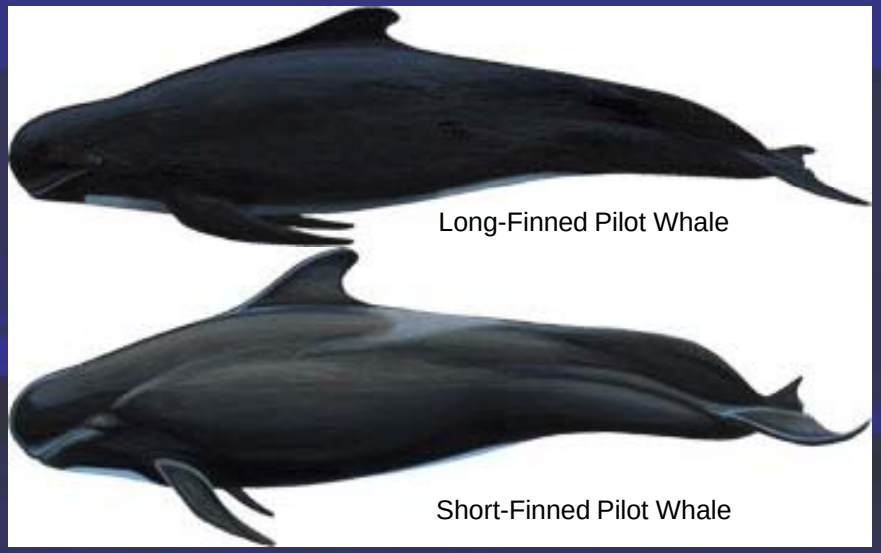


Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Small Whale)

Long-Finned and Short-Finned Pilot Whale

- Common year round
- Long and Short-Finned populations overlap in Western Atlantic
- Length: 16-20 ft.
- Weight: 40-50 tons



Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Dolphin)

Atlantic White-sided Dolphin

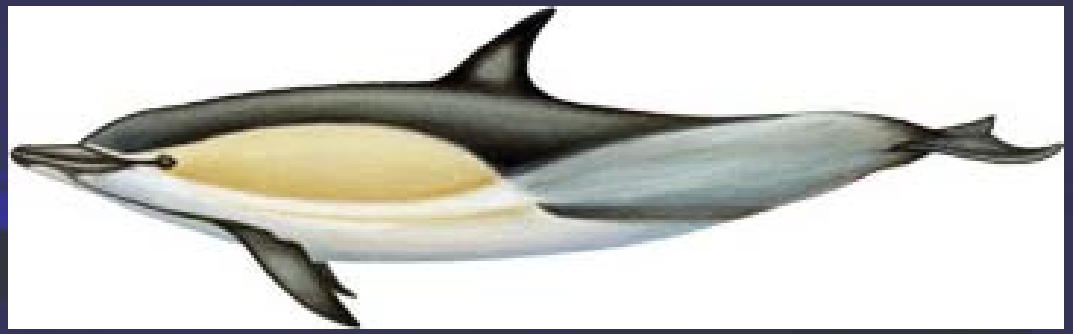
- Common year round
- Length: 5-8 ft.
- Weight: 300-600 lbs.

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Dolphin)

Common Dolphin

- Common year round
- Length: 7.5 - 8.5 ft.
- Weight: 300 lbs.

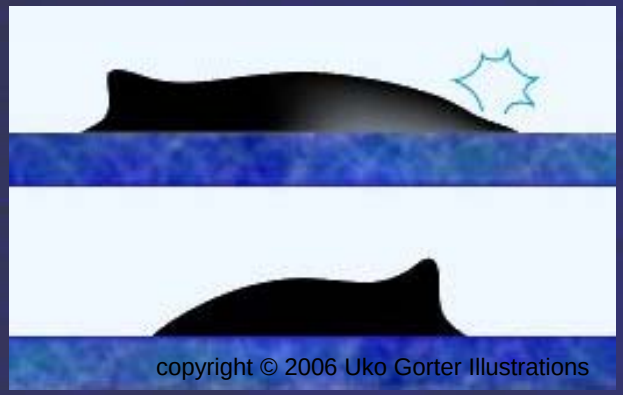


Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Porpoise)

Harbor Porpoise

- Common year round
- Mostly coastal preferring shallow water
- Length: 6 ft.
- Weight: 200 lbs.

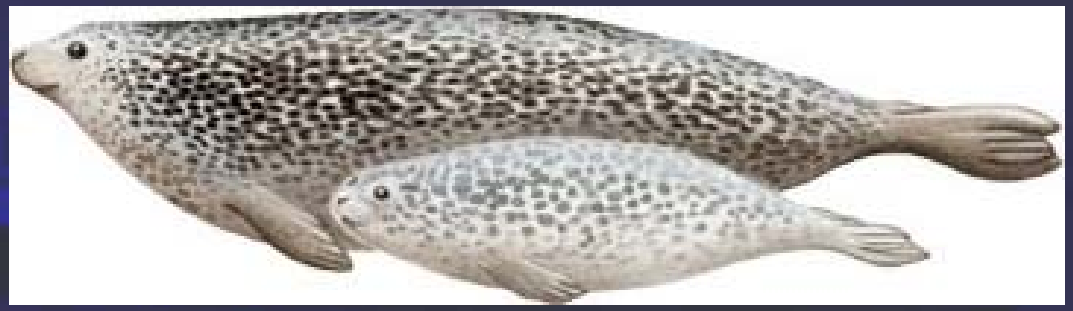


Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Seals)

Harbor Seal

- Common year round
- Ranges from Northeastern Canada to New Jersey
- Length: 5-6 ft.
- Weight: 200-350 lbs.



Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Marine Mammal Identification (Seals)

Gray Seal

- Common year round
- Ranges from Gulf of St. Lawrence to New England
- Length: 6.5-8 ft.
- Weight: 400-750 lbs.

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Identification

Sea Turtles

Green Sea Turtle

- Range: 30° N to 30° S latitude. Found from Texas to Massachusetts

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

- Range: Ranges from Gulf of Mexico to Gulf of Maine

Leatherback Sea Turtle

- Ranges from Gulf of Mexico to Gulf of Maine

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

- Range: Newfoundland to Argentina

References and Further Information

Marine mammal and sea turtle species information, as well as rules and regulations can be found on the following websites:

http://www.nero.noaa.gov/shipstrike/doc/mtr.html
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/
http://www.acsonline.org
http://www.whalecenter.org
http://www.coastalstudies.org/

Appendix B

Northeast Gateway Acoustic Modeling Methodology

Prepared for

Excelerate Energy, LLC
1330 Lake Robbins Ave, Suite 270
The Woodlands, TX 77380

and

Tetra Tech EC, Inc.
133 Federal Street
Boston, MA 02110

Prepared by Tech Environmental, Inc.
1601 Trapelo Road
Waltham, MA 02451
USA

October 2006

B1. Underwater Acoustic Concepts

The loudness of sound is dependent on the radiated sound power of the source and the propagation and attenuation characteristics of the medium through which the sound passes (sea water). The standard unit of sound is the decibel (dB), a logarithmic scale formed by taking 20 times the logarithm (base 10) of the ratio of two pressures: the measured sound pressure divided by a reference sound pressure. For underwater sound, this reference sound pressure is 1 micro-Pascal (μPa). The hearing capabilities and frequency (Hz) responses of marine mammals vary significantly. Therefore, underwater sound levels are typically expressed using unweighted or linear broadband levels (dBL) spanning the entire frequency spectrum under consideration. (For this study, the frequencies analyzed span 10 Hz to 20k Hz). The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) criteria used to assess impact and determine the potential of acoustic take or harassment are also presented in dBL sound levels.

Sound sources are typically presented as sound pressure levels at a distance of 1 meter from an idealized point source, i.e. dB re 1 μPa at 1 meter. This standardized reference distance was developed to allow for direct comparison of different sound source levels. Received sound levels include the effects of propagation and attenuation that occurred between the source and receptor. Under standard propagation conditions and in non-shallow water environments, received underwater sound levels lower at a horizontal distance 100 meters away from a source will be approximately 40 dBL lower than the source level at a reference of 1 meter. However, because many man-made underwater sound sources have dimensions that are much larger than an idealized point source, the relationship between near-field and far-field sound levels is more complicated than this simple rule and must therefore be determined through field measurements. In the acoustic near field, propagation losses will be generally lower than expected. Conversely, received source levels extrapolated from far-field measurements will be higher when the acoustic energy from a large area source is back-calculated to characterize an idealized point source. To account for sound propagation resulting from a large area source such as the Energy Bridge™ Regasification Vessel (EBRV™), the transition from the acoustic near to far field, as well as the site-specific characteristics, must be well understood.

The propagation and attenuation of sound waves under water is a complex phenomena influenced by gradients of temperature, water column depth, salinity, currents, sea surface turbulence and wake bubbles, scattering by seafloor and surface, etc. Within close range of the sound source, attenuation and propagation losses are primarily driven by geometric spreading, i.e. sound levels decreasing with increased distance from the sound source as the sound energy is gradually spread across increasingly larger and larger surfaces. In unbounded sea water, free field spherical wave spreading will occur at a decay rate of TL = 20 log R, where R is the horizontal propagation path between the source and receptor in meters and TL symbolizes sound energy transmission loss. Extensive research has demonstrated that spherical wave spreading, together with seawater absorption rates, provides a reasonable fit to measured underwater sound levels under a wide variety of conditions. Because the ocean is bounded by the surface above and the seafloor below, additional adjustments must be made. When the propagation path becomes greater than the water depth, free field spherical spreading can no longer continue. If perfectly reflective boundaries were assumed, the spherical wave spreading would transition to cylindrical spreading, represented by the decay rate of TL = 10 log R. However, to account for the fact that neither the surface or seabed floor are perfectly reflective, modified or transitional cylindrical spreading represented by decay rate of TL = 15 log R has been shown to have the best fit when compared to actual TL measurements made at sea. At horizontal propagation distances much greater than the depth, standard cylindrical spreading combined with a linear (dB per km) absorption and scattering rate provides conservative modeling results.

B2. Methodology

A multitude of underwater acoustic modeling programs have been developed, both proprietary and publicly available. These computer models employ different calculation approaches including the parabolic equation (PE), wave number integration, wave tracing, and normal mode theory, and the models and can be either range-dependent or independent. These models were initially designed to calculate sound propagation for narrow frequency bands at a set of standard range of water depths, with some models being more appropriate than others for certain applications. The majority of the programs have been developed or supported by Navy sponsors for use in the prediction of sonar propagation and sonar performance prediction. The accuracy of these models is largely dependant on the accuracy of the intrinsically dynamic data inputs used to describe the medium between the path and receiver. The exacting information required can never be achieved for all possible modeling situations, particularly for long-range acoustic modeling where uncertainties in model inputs vary increasingly over large propagation distances. Prediction of received sound levels to the nearest tenth of a decibel at distances beyond 100 meters, regardless of the detail of input parameters, should be viewed with skepticism.

The modeling approach that was developed specifically for the analyses of underwater sound resulting from the construction and operation of the Port attempts to simplify the calculation procedure by employing standardized acoustic modeling algorithms with conservative assumptions to provide a transparent calculation methodology that can be easily reviewed by regulators. The resulting decibel levels are not expected to be exceeded under the vast majority of real world Gulf of Maine conditions. Source terms were taken directly from a comprehensive sound survey completed at an existing deepwater port located in the Gulf of Mexico (see Appendix C). For other sources, namely the construction vessels used in the Pipeline Lateral and Port construction, source terms were developed for both the acoustic power emitted and frequency spectrums using frequency shapes from similar vessels reported in the literature. The results do not include existing acoustic ambient conditions (levels estimated at 100 to 120 dBL), which are expected to effectively mask Port sounds.

Assumptions employed in the propagation calculations are as follows:

- Spherical spreading losses (20 log R) for horizontal propagation ranges up to 1.5 times the water depth (D) at the source;
- Modified cylindrical spreading (15 Log R) for horizontal propagation ranges greater than 1.5D; and
- Cylindrical spreading (10 Log R) combined with a 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering rate for propagation distances greater than 1 kilometer.

In addition to geometric spreading losses, frequency dependant seawater absorption rates were incorporated into the attenuation calculation. Corrections for near-field to far-field transition for the EBRV vessel during closed-loop regasification were determined first by calculations, and later verified during the second Gulf Gateway® field survey.

B3. Acoustic Output Files

The resulting sound level isopleths presented in Figures 1-1 and 1-2 of the Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) application show the contour plots for the received sound isopleths of concern (120, 160, and 180 dB). These plots are representative of the maximum received sound levels expected for each of the sound sources and activities. Output files of frequency and broadband results or received sound levels have also been provided in the attached Tables B-1 through B-6, with red text identifying distance and frequency levels at the critical 120 dBL isopleths. The calculated received underwater sound

levels during construction of the Pipeline Lateral at a location with a water column depth of 80 meters are shown in Table B-1 for a construction vessel transiting the Project area and in Table B-2 for a construction vessel using thrusters. Tables B-3 and B-4 are for the same two sources simulated in a water column with a depth of 40 meters. The 40-meter water column depth is representative of northern areas that the Pipeline Lateral traverses and the 80-meter water column depth for areas near the Port. Table B-5 presents worst case received sound levels during EBRV closed loop regasification and offloading during steady state conditions. As shown in the corresponding Figure 1-2, received sound levels will not exceed the 120-dBL isopleths at any appreciable distance from the EBRV. Finally, Table B-6 presents data and propagation calculations for an EBRV coupling at the Port with sound level contours displayed in Figure 1-2.

TABLE B-1: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AT A LOCATION ALONG THE PIPELINE LATERAL (dBL)

																				Hertz												Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																		
Dominant sound source	Construction vessel transiting																																	
Average depth (D) at source	80.0	meters																																
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1m)	160.0	161.0	162.0	164.0	162.0	161.0	161.0	157.7	151.0	151.0	147.6	144.2	140.8	137.4	134.0	132.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	170.1
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.1	-40.1	-40.1	-40.2	-40.3	-40.4	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)	120.0	121.0	122.0	124.0	122.0	121.0	121.0	117.7	111.0	111.0	107.6	104.2	100.8	97.4	94.0	92.0	90.0	88.0	86.0	84.0	82.0	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.7	57.6	130.1

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectrrum estimated at a maximum 160 dBL with energy peaking at 25 Hz to coincide with propeller cavitations
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBL isopleth

1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																		
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																	
60.0	196.8	124.4	125.4	126.4	128.4	126.4	125.4	125.4	122.1	115.4	115.4	112.0	108.6	105.2	101.8	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.4	90.4	88.4	86.4	84.4	82.4	80.4	78.4	76.4	74.4	72.4	70.4	68.4	66.3	64.3	62.2	134.5
70.0	229.7	123.1	124.1	125.1	127.1	125.1	124.1	124.1	120.8	114.1	114.1	110.7	107.3	103.9	100.5	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.1	89.1	87.1	85.1	83.1	81.1	79.1	77.1	75.1	73.1	71.1	69.0	67.0	65.0	62.9	60.8	133.2
80.0	262.5	121.9	122.9	123.9	125.9	123.9	122.9	122.9	119.6	112.9	112.9	109.5	106.1	102.7	99.3	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.9	85.9	83.9	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.8	63.8	61.7	59.6	132.0
90.0	295.3	120.9	121.9	122.9	124.9	122.9	121.9	121.9	118.6	111.9	111.9	108.5	105.1	101.7	98.3	94.9	92.9	90.9	88.9	86.9	84.9	82.9	80.9	78.9	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.9	68.9	66.8	64.8	62.8	60.7	58.6	131.0
100.0	328.1	120.0	121.0	122.0	124.0	122.0	121.0	121.0	117.7	111.0	111.0	107.6	104.2	100.8	97.4	94.0	92.0	90.0	88.0	86.0	84.0	82.0	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.7	57.6	130.1
110.0	360.9	119.2	120.2	121.2	123.2	121.2	120.2	120.2	116.8	110.2	110.2	106.8	103.4	100.0	96.6	93.2	91.2	89.2	87.2	85.2	83.2	81.2	79.2	77.2	75.2	73.1	71.1	69.1	67.1	65.1	63.0	61.0	58.9	56.7	129.2
120.0	393.7	118.4	119.4	120.4	122.4	120.4	119.4	119.4	116.1	109.4	109.4	106.0	102.6	99.2	95.8	92.4	90.4	88.4	86.4	84.4	82.4	80.4	78.4	76.4	74.4	72.4	70.4	68.4	66.4	64.3	62.3	60.2	58.1	55.9	128.5
130.0	426.5	117.9	118.9	119.9	121.9	119.9	118.9	118.9	115.6	108.9	108.9	105.5	102.1	98.7	95.3	91.9	89.9	87.9	85.9	83.9	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.8	65.8	63.8	61.7	59.7	57.5	55.3	128.0
140.0	459.3	117.4	118.4	119.4	121.4	119.4	118.4	118.4	115.1	108.4	108.4	105.0	101.6	98.2	94.8	91.4	89.4	87.4	85.4	83.4	81.4	79.4	77.4	75.4	73.4	71.4	69.4	67.4	65.3	63.3	61.2	59.2	57.0	54.8	127.5
150.0	492.1	117.0	118.0	119.0	121.0	119.0	118.0	118.0	114.6	108.0	108.0	104.6	101.2	97.8	94.4	91.0	89.0	87.0	85.0	83.0	81.0	78.9	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.9	68.9	66.9	64.9	62.8	60.8	58.7	56.5	54.3	127.0
175.0	574.1	116.0	117.0	118.0	120.0	118.0	117.0	117.0	113.6	107.0	107.0	103.6	100.2	96.8	93.4	90.0	88.0	86.0	84.0	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.7	57.6	55.4	53.2	126.0
200.0	656.2	115.1	116.1	117.1	119.1	117.1	116.1	116.1	112.8	106.1	106.1	102.7	99.3	95.9	92.5	89.1	87.1	85.1	83.1	81.1	79.1	77.1	75.1	73.1	71.1	69.0	67.0	65.0	63.0	60.9	58.8	56.7	54.5	52.2	125.2
250.0	820.2	113.6	114.6	115.6	117.6	115.6	114.6	114.6	111.3	104.6	104.6	101.2	97.8	94.4	91.0	87.6	85.6	83.6	81.6	79.6	77.6	75.6	73.6	71.6	69.6	67.6	65.6	63.5	61.5	59.4	57.3	55.2	52.9	50.6	123.7
300.0	984.2	112.4	113.4	114.4	116.4	114.4	113.4	113.4	110.1	103.4	103.4	100.0	96.6	93.2	89.8	86.4	84.4	82.4	80.4	78.4	76.4	74.4	72.4	70.4	68.4	66.4	64.4	62.3	60.3	58.2	56.1	53.9	51.6	49.2	122.5
350.0	1148.3	111.4	112.4	113.4	115.4	113.4	112.4	112.4	109.1	102.4	102.4	99.0	95.6	92.2	88.8	85.4	83.4	81.4	79.4	77.4	75.4	73.4	71.4	69.4	67.4	65.4	63.3	61.3	59.2	57.2	55.0	52.9	50.5	48.0	121.5
400.0	1312.3	110.6	111.6	112.6	114.6	112.6	111.6	111.6	108.2	101.6	101.6	98.2	94.8	91.4	88.0	84.6	82.6	80.6	78.6	76.6	74.6	72.5	70.5	68.5	66.5	64.5	62.5	60.4	58.4	56.2	54.1	51.9	49.4	46.9	120.6
440.0	1443.6	110.0	111.0	112.0	114.0	112.0	111.0	111.0	107.6	101.0	101.0	97.6	94.2	90.8	87.3	83.9	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.8	57.7	55.6	53.4	51.2	48.7	46.1	120.0
450.0	1476.4	109.8	110.8	111.8	113.8	111.8	110.8	110.8	107.5	100.8	100.8	97.4	94.0	90.6	87.2	83.8	81.8	79.8	77.8	75.8	73.8	71.8	69.8	67.7	65.7	63.7	61.7	59.6	57.6	55.4	53.3	51.1	48.5	45.9	119.9
500.0	1640.4	109.1	110.1	111.1	113.1	111.1	110.1	110.1	106.8	100.1	100.1	96.7	93.3	89.9	86.5	83.1	81.1	79.1	77.1	75.1	73.1	71.1	69.1	67.1	65.0	63.0	61.0	58.9	56.8	54.7	52.5	50.3	47.7	45.0	119.2
550.0	1804.4	108.5	109.5	110.5	112.5	110.5	109.5	109.5	106.2	99.5	99.5	96.1	92.7	89.3	85.9	82.5	80.5	78.5	76.5	74.5	72.5	70.5	68.4	66.4	64.4	62.4	60.3	58.3	56.2	54.1	51.8	49.6	47.0	44.2	118.6
600.0	1968.5	107.9	108.9	109.9	111.9	109.9	108.9	108.9	105.6	98.9	98.9	95.5	92.1	88.7	85.3	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.9	63.8	61.8	59.8	57.7	55.6	53.4	51.2	48.9	46.3	43.5	118.0
650.0	2132.5	107.4	108.4	109.4	111.4	109.4	108.4	108.4	105.1	98.4	98.4	95.0	91.6	88.2	84.8	81.4	79.4	77.4	75.4	73.4	71.4	69.4	67.3	65.3	63.3	61.3	59.2	57.2	55.1	52.9	50.6	48.3	45.8	42.7	117.5
700.0	2296.6	106.9	107.9	108.9	110.9	108.9	107.9	107.9	104.6	97.9	97.9	94.5	91.1	87.7	84.3	80.9	78.9	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.9	68.9	66.9	64.8	62.8	60.8	58.7	56.7	54.5	52.4	50.1	47.8	45.0	42.0	117.0
750.0	2460.6	106.5	107.5	108.5	110.5	108.5	107.5	107.5	104.1	97.5	97.5	94.1	90.7	87.3	83.9	80.5	78.5	76.5	74.5	72.4	70.4	68.4	66.4	64.4	62.4	60.3	58.3	56.2	54.1	51.9	49.6	47.3	44.4	41.4	116.5
800.0	2624.6	106.1	107.1	108.1	110.1	108.1	107.1	107.1	103.7	97.1	97.1	93.7	90.3	86.9	83.5	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	68.0	66.0	64.0	61.9	59.9	57.8	55.8	53.6	51.4	49.1	46.8	43.9	40.8	116.1
850.0	2788.7	105.7	106.7	107.7	109.7	107.7	106.7	106.7	103.3	96.7	96.7	93.3	89.9	86.5	83.1	79.7	77.6	75.6	73.6	71.6	69.6	67.6	65.6	63.5	61.5	59.5	57.4	55.3	53.2	51.0	48.7	46.3	43.3	40.2	115.7
900.0	2952.7	105.3	106.3	107.3	109.3	107.3	106.3	106.3	103.0	96.3	96.3	92.9	89.5	86.1	82.7	79.3	77.3	75.3	73.3	71.2	69.2	67.2	65.2	63.2	61.1	59.1	57.0	54.9	52.8	50.6	48.2	45.8	42.8	39.6	115.4
950.0	3116.8	104.9	105.9	106.9	108.9	106.9	105.9	105.9	102.6	95.9	95.9	92.5	89.1	85.7	82.3	78.9	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.9	68.9	66.9	64.8	62.8	60.8	58.7	56.7	54.6	52.4	50.2	47.8	45.4	42.3	39.1	115.0
1000.0	3280.8	104.6	105.6	106.6	108.6	106.6	105.6	105.6	102.3	95.6	95.6	92.2	88.8	85.4	82.0	78.6	76.6	74.6	72.6	70.6	68.6	66.5	64.5	62.5	60.4	58.4	56.3	54.2	52.1	49.8	47.4	45.0	41.9	38.8	114.7
2000.0	6561.6	101.1	102.1	103.1	105.1	103.1	102.1	102.1	98.8	92.1	92.1	88.7	85.3	81.9	78.5	75.1	73.0	71.0	69.0	66.9	64.9	62.9	60.8	58.7	56.6	54.5	52.3	50.0	47.6	44.8	41.7	38.4	33.3	27.4	111.2
2450.0	8038.0	100.0	101.0	102.0	104.0	102.0	101.0	101.0	97.7	91.0	91.0	87.6	84.2	80.8	77.4	74.0	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.8	63.8	61.7	59.6	57.5	55.4	53.3	51.1	48.7	46.2	43.4	40.1	36.8	31.0	24.5	110.0
3000.0	9842.4	98.8	99.8	100.8	102.8	100.8	99.8	99.8	96.5	89.8	89.8	86.4	83.0	79.6	76.2	72.8	70.8	68.7	66.7	64.6	62.6	60.5	58.4	56.3	54.2	52.0	49.8	47.4	44.8	41.8	38.3	34.6	28.3	21.2	108.9
4000.0	13123.2	97.1	98.1	99.1	101.1	99.1	98.1	98.1	94.7	88.1	88.1	84.7	81.3	77.9	74.4	71.0	69.0	67.0	64.9	62.8	60.8	58.7	56.6	54.4	52.3	50.1	47.7	45.3	42.5	39.2	35.4	31.2	23.9	15.4	107.1
5000.0	16404.0	95.6	96.6	97.6	99.6	97.6	96.6	96.6	93.3	86.6	86.6	83.2	79.8	76.4	73.0	69.5	67.5	65.5	63.4	61.3	59.2	57.1	55.0	52.8	50.7	48.4	46.0	43.4	40.5	37.0	32.8	28.2	19.7	9.9	105.7
6000.0	19684.8	94.3	95.3	96.3	98.3	96.3	95.3	95.3	92.0	85.3	85.3	81.9	78.5	75.1	71.7	68.2	66.2	64.2	62.1	60.0	57.9	55.7	53.6	51.4	49.2	46.9	44.4	41.8	38.7	34.9	30.4	25.3	15.8	4.7	104.4
7000.0	22965.6	93.2	94.2	95.2	97.2	95.2	94.2	94.2	90.8	84.1	84.1	80.7	77.3	73.9	70.5	67.1	65.0	63.0	60.9	58.8	56.6	54.5	52.3	50.1	47.9	45.5	43.0	40.2	37.0	33.0	28.0	22.5	11.9	-0.5	103.2
8000.0	26246.4	92.1	93.1	94.1	96.1	94.1	93.1	93.1	89.7	83.1	83.1	79.7	76.2	72.8	69.4	66.0	63.9	61.9	59.8	57.6	55.5	53.3	51.1	48.9	46.6	44.2	41.6	38.8	35.4	31.1	25.8	19.9	8.2	-5.6	102.1
9000.0	29527.2	91.1	92.1	93.1	95.1	93.1	92.1	92.1	88.7	82.1	82.0	78.6	75.2	71.8	68.4	64.9	62.9	60.8	58.6	56.5	54.3	52.1	49.8	47.5	45.2	42.6	39.8	36.7	32.8	27.8	21.5	14.2	-0.6	-18.2	101.1
10000.0	32808.0	90.1	91.1	92.1	94.1	92.1	91.1	91.1	87.8	81.1	81.1	77.7	74.3	70.8	67.4	64.0	61.9	59.8	57.7	55.5	53.3	51.0	48.7	46.4	44.0	41.5	38.6	35.4	31.4	26.1	19.4	11.7	-4.3	-23.2	100.2

TABLE B-2: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AT A LOCATION ALONG THE PIPELINE LATERAL (dBL)

																					Hertz												Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																	
Dominant sound source	Construction vessel thrusters																																
Average depth (D) at source	80.0	meters																															
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1m)	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	168.0	166.0	164.0	162.0	160.0	158.0	156.0	154.0	152.0	150.0	148.0	146.0	144.0	142.0	140.0	138.0	136.0	134.0	132.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	180.3
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.1	-40.1	-40.1	-40.2	-40.3	-40.4	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	96.0	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.8	85.7	83.6	140.3

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectra estimated at a maximum 180 dBL with dominant energy in the low frequencies caused by turbulent flow conditions
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBL isopleth

1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies		**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																			
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																		
60.0	196.8	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	132.4	130.4	128.4	126.4	124.4	122.4	120.4	118.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.3	90.3	88.2	144.7
70.0	229.7	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	133.1	131.1	129.1	127.1	125.1	123.1	121.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.0	93.0	91.0	88.9	86.8	143.4
80.0	262.5	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	131.9	129.9	127.9	125.9	123.9	121.9	119.9	117.9	115.9	113.9	111.9	109.9	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.9	91.8	89.8	87.7	85.6	142.2
90.0	295.3	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	130.9	128.9	126.9	124.9	122.9	120.9	118.9	116.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.8	90.8	88.8	86.7	84.6	141.2
100.0	328.1	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	96.0	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.8	85.7	83.6	140.3
110.0	360.9	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	129.2	127.2	125.2	123.2	121.2	119.2	117.2	115.2	113.2	111.2	109.2	107.2	105.2	103.2	101.2	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.1	89.0	87.0	84.9	82.7	139.5
120.0	393.7	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	128.4	126.4	124.4	122.4	120.4	118.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.4	90.3	88.3	86.2	84.1	81.9	138.7
130.0	426.5	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	127.9	125.9	123.9	121.9	119.9	117.9	115.9	113.9	111.9	109.9	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.8	91.8	89.8	87.7	85.7	83.5	81.3	138.2
140.0	459.3	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	127.4	125.4	123.4	121.4	119.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.4	91.3	89.3	87.2	85.2	83.0	80.8	137.7
150.0	492.1	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	127.0	125.0	123.0	121.0	119.0	117.0	115.0	113.0	111.0	109.0	107.0	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.9	90.9	88.8	86.8	84.7	82.5	80.3	137.3
175.0	574.1	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	126.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.8	85.7	83.6	81.4	79.2	136.3
200.0	656.2	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	123.1	121.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.0	93.0	91.0	89.0	86.9	84.8	82.7	80.5	78.2	135.4
250.0	820.2	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6	121.6	119.6	117.6	115.6	113.6	111.6	109.6	107.6	105.6	103.6	101.6	99.6	97.6	95.6	93.6	91.6	89.5	87.5	85.4	83.3	81.2	78.9	76.6	133.9
300.0	984.2	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	122.4	120.4	118.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.4	90.4	88.3	86.3	84.2	82.1	79.9	77.6	75.2	132.7
350.0	1148.3	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	121.4	119.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.4	91.4	89.3	87.3	85.2	83.2	81.0	78.9	76.5	74.0	131.7
400.0	1312.3	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	118.6	116.6	114.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.5	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.5	90.5	88.5	86.4	84.4	82.2	80.1	77.9	75.4	72.9	130.9
450.0	1476.4	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	119.8	117.8	115.8	113.8	111.8	109.8	107.8	105.8	103.8	101.8	99.8	97.8	95.8	93.7	91.7	89.7	87.7	85.6	83.6	81.4	79.3	77.1	74.5	71.9	130.1
500.0	1640.4	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.0	89.0	87.0	84.9	82.8	80.7	78.5	76.3	73.7	71.0	129.4
550.0	1804.4	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	118.5	116.5	114.5	112.5	110.5	108.5	106.5	104.5	102.5	100.5	98.5	96.5	94.4	92.4	90.4	88.4	86.3	84.3	82.2	80.1	77.8	75.6	73.0	70.2	128.8
600.0	1968.5	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	117.9	115.9	113.9	111.9	109.9	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.8	87.8	85.8	83.7	81.6	79.4	77.2	74.9	72.3	69.5	128.2
650.0	2132.5	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.3	91.3	89.3	87.3	85.2	83.2	81.1	78.9	76.6	74.3	71.6	68.7	127.7
700.0	2296.6	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	116.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.9	90.8	88.8	86.8	84.7	82.7	80.5	78.4	76.1	73.8	71.0	68.0	127.2
750.0	2460.6	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	116.5	114.5	112.5	110.5	108.5	106.5	104.5	102.5	100.5	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.4	90.4	88.4	86.3	84.3	82.2	80.1	77.9	75.6	73.3	70.4	67.4	126.8
800.0	2624.6	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	114.1	112.1	110.1	108.1	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	96.0	94.0	92.0	90.0	87.9	85.9	83.8	81.8	79.6	77.4	75.1	72.8	69.9	66.8	126.4
850.0	2788.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	115.7	113.7	111.7	109.7	107.7	105.7	103.6	101.6	99.6	97.6	95.6	93.6	91.6	89.5	87.5	85.5	83.4	81.3	79.2	77.0	74.7	72.3	69.3	66.2	126.0
900.0	2952.7	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	115.3	113.3	111.3	109.3	107.3	105.3	103.3	101.3	99.3	97.2	95.2	93.2	91.2	89.2	87.1	85.1	83.0	80.9	78.8	76.6	74.2	71.8	68.8	65.6	125.6
950.0	3116.8	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.9	90.8	88.8	86.8	84.7	82.7	80.6	78.4	76.2	73.8	71.4	68.3	65.1	125.2
1000.0	3280.8	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	114.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.6	96.6	94.5	92.5	90.5	88.5	86.4	84.4	82.3	80.2	78.1	75.8	73.4	71.0	67.9	64.5	124.9
2000.0	6561.6	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.0	97.0	95.0	92.9	90.9	88.9	86.8	84.7	82.6	80.5	78.3	76.0	73.6	70.8	67.7	64.4	59.3	53.4	121.4
2560.0	8398.8	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	107.7	105.7	103.7	101.7	99.7	97.7	95.7	93.6	91.6	89.5	87.5	85.4	83.3	81.2	79.0	76.8	74.5	71.9	69.0	65.7	62.2	58.4	49.8	120.0
3000.0	9842.4	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	108.8	106.8	104.8	102.8	100.8	98.8	96.8	94.7	92.7	90.6	88.6	86.5	84.4	82.3	80.2	78.0	75.8	73.4	70.8	67.8	64.3	60.6	54.3	47.2	119.1
4000.0	13123.2	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.0	97.0	95.0	93.0	90.9	88.8	86.8	84.7	82.6	80.4	78.3	76.1	73.7	71.3	68.5	65.2	61.4	57.2	49.9	41.4	117.4
5000.0	16404.0	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	103.8	101.8	99.8	97.8	95.8	93.8	91.8	89.8	87.3	85.2	83.1	81.0	78.8	76.7	74.4	72.0	69.4	66.5	63.0	58.8	54.2	46.7	35.9	115.9
6000.0	19684.8	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	104.3	102.3	100.3	98.3	96.3	94.2	92.2	90.2	88.1	86.0	83.9	81.7	79.6	77.4	75.2	72.9	70.4	67.8	64.7	60.9	56.4	51.3	41.8	30.7	114.6
7000.0	22965.6	103.2	103.2	103.2	103.2	103.2	103.2	103.2	103.1	103.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.0	89.0	86.9	84.8	82.6	80.5	78.3	76.1	73.9	71.5	69.0	66.2	63.0	59.0	54.0	48.5	37.9	25.5	113.4
8000.0	26246.4	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	102.1	100.1	98.0	96.0	94.0	92.0	89.9	87.9	85.8	83.6	81.5	79.3	77.1	74.9	72.6	70.2	67.6	64.8	61.4	57.1	51.8	45.9	34.2	20.4	112.4
9000.0	29527.2	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.1	101.0	99.0	97.0	95.0	93.0	90.9	88.9	86.8	84.6	82.5	80.3	78.1	75.8	73.5	71.2	68.6	65.8	62.7	58.8	53.8	47.5	40.2	25.4	7.8	111.3
10000.0	32808.0	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.1	98.1	96.1	94.0	92.0	90.0	87.9	85.8	83.7	81.5	79.3	77.0	74.7	72.4	70.0	67.5	64.6	61.4	57.4	52.1	45.4	37.7	21.7	2.8	110.4

TABLE B-3: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AT A LOCATION ALONG THE PIPELINE LATERAL (dBL)

																					Hertz											Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies		**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																		
Dominant sound source		Construction vessel transiting																																
Average depth (D) at source		40.0	meters																															
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1 m)		160.0	161.0	162.0	164.0	162.0	161.0	161.0	157.7	151.0	151.0	147.6	144.2	140.8	137.4	134.0	132.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	170.1
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)		-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.1	-40.1	-40.1	-40.2	-40.3	-40.4	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)		120.0	121.0	122.0	124.0	122.0	121.0	121.0	117.7	111.0	111.0	107.6	104.2	100.8	97.4	94.0	92.0	90.0	88.0	86.0	84.0	82.0	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.7	57.6	130.1

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectrum estimated at a maximum 160 dBL with energy peaking at 25 Hz to coincide with propeller cavitations
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBL isopleth

1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies		**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																			
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																		
60.0	196.8	123.3	124.3	125.3	127.3	125.3	124.3	124.3	121.0	114.3	114.3	110.9	107.5	104.1	100.7	97.3	95.3	93.3	91.3	89.3	87.3	85.3	83.3	81.3	79.3	77.3	75.3	73.3	71.3	69.3	67.3	65.2	63.2	61.1	133.4
70.0	229.7	122.3	123.3	124.3	126.3	124.3	123.3	123.3	120.0	113.3	113.3	109.9	106.5	103.1	99.7	96.3	94.3	92.3	90.3	88.3	86.3	84.3	82.3	80.3	78.3	76.3	74.3	72.3	70.3	68.3	66.2	64.2	62.1	60.0	132.4
80.0	262.5	121.5	122.5	123.5	125.5	123.5	122.5	122.5	119.1	112.5	112.5	109.1	105.7	102.3	98.9	95.5	93.5	91.5	89.5	87.4	85.4	83.4	81.4	79.4	77.4	75.4	73.4	71.4	69.4	67.4	65.4	63.3	61.2	59.1	131.5
90.0	295.3	120.7	121.7	122.7	124.7	122.7	121.7	121.7	118.4	111.7	111.7	108.3	104.9	101.5	98.1	94.7	92.7	90.7	88.7	86.7	84.7	82.7	80.7	78.7	76.7	74.7	72.7	70.7	68.6	66.6	64.6	62.5	60.4	58.3	130.7
100.0	328.1	120.0	121.0	122.0	124.0	122.0	121.0	121.0	117.7	111.0	111.0	107.6	104.2	100.8	97.4	94.0	92.0	90.0	88.0	86.0	84.0	82.0	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	67.9	65.9	63.9	61.8	59.7	57.6	130.1
110.0	360.9	119.4	120.4	121.4	123.4	121.4	120.4	120.4	117.0	110.4	110.4	107.0	103.6	100.2	96.8	93.4	91.4	89.4	87.4	85.4	83.4	81.4	79.4	77.4	75.4	73.4	71.3	69.3	67.3	65.3	63.3	61.2	59.1	56.9	129.4
120.0	393.7	118.8	119.8	120.8	122.8	120.8	119.8	119.8	116.5	109.8	109.8	106.4	103.0	99.6	96.2	92.8	90.8	88.8	86.8	84.8	82.8	80.8	78.8	76.8	74.8	72.8	70.8	68.8	66.7	64.7	62.7	60.6	58.5	56.3	128.9
130.0	426.5	118.3	119.3	120.3	122.3	120.3	119.3	119.3	116.0	109.3	109.3	105.9	102.5	99.1	95.7	92.3	90.3	88.3	86.3	84.3	82.3	80.3	78.3	76.3	74.3	72.3	70.3	68.2	66.2	64.2	62.1	60.1	57.9	55.8	128.4
140.0	459.3	117.8	118.8	119.8	121.8	119.8	118.8	118.8	115.5	108.8	108.8	105.4	102.0	98.6	95.2	91.8	89.8	87.8	85.8	83.8	81.8	79.8	77.8	75.8	73.8	71.8	69.8	67.8	65.7	63.7	61.6	59.6	57.4	55.2	127.9
150.0	492.1	117.4	118.4	119.4	121.4	119.4	118.4	118.4	115.0	108.4	108.4	105.0	101.6	98.2	94.8	91.4	89.4	87.4	85.4	83.4	81.3	79.3	77.3	75.3	73.3	71.3	69.3	67.3	65.3	63.2	61.2	59.1	57.0	54.8	127.4
200.0	656.2	115.5	116.5	117.5	119.5	117.5	116.5	116.5	113.2	106.5	106.5	103.1	99.7	96.3	92.9	89.5	87.5	85.5	83.5	81.5	79.5	77.5	75.5	73.5	71.5	69.4	67.4	65.4	63.4	61.3	59.3	57.2	54.9	52.7	125.5
250.0	820.2	114.0	115.0	116.0	118.0	116.0	115.0	115.0	111.7	105.0	105.0	101.6	98.2	94.8	91.4	88.0	86.0	84.0	82.0	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	68.0	66.0	63.9	61.9	59.8	57.7	55.6	53.4	51.0	124.1
300.0	984.2	112.8	113.8	114.8	116.8	114.8	113.8	113.8	110.5	103.8	103.8	100.4	97.0	93.6	90.2	86.8	84.8	82.8	80.8	78.8	76.8	74.8	72.8	70.8	68.8	66.8	64.8	62.7	60.7	58.6	56.5	54.4	52.0	49.6	122.9
350.0	1148.3	111.8	112.8	113.8	115.8	113.8	112.8	112.8	109.5	102.8	102.8	99.4	96.0	92.6	89.2	85.8	83.8	81.8	79.8	77.8	75.8	73.8	71.8	69.8	67.8	65.8	63.7	61.7	59.7	57.6	55.4	53.3	50.9	48.4	121.9
400.0	1312.3	111.0	112.0	113.0	115.0	113.0	112.0	112.0	108.6	102.0	102.0	98.6	95.2	91.8	88.4	85.0	83.0	81.0	79.0	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.9	68.9	66.9	64.9	62.9	60.8	58.8	56.7	54.5	52.3	49.9	47.4	121.0
450.0	1476.4	110.2	111.2	112.2	114.2	112.2	111.2	111.2	107.9	101.2	101.2	97.8	94.4	91.0	87.6	84.2	82.2	80.2	78.2	76.2	74.2	72.2	70.2	68.1	66.1	64.1	62.1	60.0	58.0	55.9	53.7	51.5	49.0	46.4	120.3
470.0	1542.0	109.9	110.9	111.9	113.9	111.9	110.9	110.9	107.6	100.9	100.9	97.5	94.1	90.7	87.3	83.9	81.9	79.9	77.9	75.9	73.9	71.9	69.9	67.9	65.8	63.8	61.8	59.7	57.7	55.6	53.4	51.2	48.7	46.0	120.0
500.0	1640.4	109.5	110.5	111.5	113.5	111.5	110.5	110.5	107.2	100.5	100.5	97.1	93.7	90.3	86.9	83.5	81.5	79.5	77.5	75.5	73.5	71.5	69.5	67.5	65.4	63.4	61.4	59.3	57.3	55.1	52.9	50.7	48.2	45.5	119.6
550.0	1804.4	108.9	109.9	110.9	112.9	110.9	109.9	109.9	106.6	99.9	99.9	96.5	93.1	89.7	86.3	82.9	80.9	78.9	76.9	74.9	72.9	70.8	68.8	66.8	64.8	62.8	60.7	58.7	56.6	54.5	52.3	50.0	47.4	44.7	119.0
600.0	1968.5	108.3	109.3	110.3	112.3	110.3	109.3	109.3	106.0	99.3	99.3	95.9	92.5	89.1	85.7	82.3	80.3	78.3	76.3	74.3	72.3	70.3	68.3	66.2	64.2	62.2	60.2	58.1	56.0	53.9	51.6	49.4	46.7	43.9	118.4
650.0	2132.5	107.8	108.8	109.8	111.8	109.8	108.8	108.8	105.5	98.8	98.8	95.4	92.0	88.6	85.2	81.8	79.8	77.8	75.8	73.8	71.8	69.8	67.7	65.7	63.7	61.7	59.6	57.6	55.5	53.3	51.1	48.8	46.1	43.2	117.9
700.0	2296.6	107.3	108.3	109.3	111.3	109.3	108.3	108.3	105.0	98.3	98.3	94.9	91.5	88.1	84.7	81.3	79.3	77.3	75.3	73.3	71.3	69.3	67.2	65.2	63.2	61.2	59.1	57.1	55.0	52.8	50.5	48.2	45.4	42.5	117.4
750.0	2460.6	106.9	107.9	108.9	110.9	108.9	107.9	107.9	104.5	97.9	97.9	94.5	91.1	87.7	84.3	80.9	78.9	76.9	74.8	72.8	70.8	68.8	66.8	64.8	62.8	60.7	58.7	56.6	54.5	52.3	50.0	47.7	44.9	41.9	116.9
800.0	2624.6	106.5	107.5	108.5	110.5	108.5	107.5	107.5	104.1	97.5	97.5	94.1	90.7	87.2	83.8	80.4	78.4	76.4	74.4	72.4	70.4	68.4	66.4	64.3	62.3	60.3	58.2	56.2	54.0	51.8	49.5	47.2	44.3	41.3	116.5
850.0	2788.7	106.1	107.1	108.1	110.1	108.1	107.1	107.1	103.7	97.1	97.1	93.7	90.3	86.9	83.5	80.0	78.0	76.0	74.0	72.0	70.0	68.0	66.0	63.9	61.9	59.9	57.8	55.7	53.6	51.4	49.1	46.7	43.8	40.7	116.1
900.0	2952.7	105.7	106.7	107.7	109.7	107.7	106.7	106.7	103.4	96.7	96.7	93.3	89.9	86.5	83.1	79.7	77.7	75.7	73.7	71.6	69.6	67.6	65.6	63.6	61.5	59.5	57.4	55.4	53.2	51.0	48.7	46.3	43.3	40.1	115.7
950.0	3116.8	105.3	106.3	107.3	109.3	107.3	106.3	106.3	103.0	96.3	96.3	92.9	89.5	86.1	82.7	79.3	77.3	75.3	73.3	71.3	69.3	67.3	65.2	63.2	61.2	59.1	57.1	55.0	52.8	50.6	48.2	45.8	42.8	39.5	115.4
1000.0	3280.8	105.0	106.0	107.0	109.0	107.0	106.0	106.0	102.7	96.0	96.0	92.6	89.2	85.8	82.4	79.0	77.0	75.0	73.0	71.0	68.9	66.9	64.9	62.9	60.8	58.8	56.7	54.6	52.5	50.2	47.8	45.4	42.3	39.0	115.1
2000.0	6561.6	101.5	102.5	103.5	105.5	103.5	102.5	102.5	99.2	92.5	92.5	89.1	85.7	82.3	78.9	75.5	73.4	71.4	69.4	67.3	65.3	63.2	61.2	59.1	57.0	54.9	52.7	50.4	48.0	45.2	42.2	38.9	33.7	27.9	111.6
2460.0	8038.0	100.4	101.4	102.4	104.4	102.4	101.4	101.4	98.0	91.4	91.4	88.0	84.6	81.2	77.8	74.3	72.3	70.3	68.3	66.2	64.2	62.1	60.0	57.9	55.8	53.7	51.5	49.1	46.6	43.8	40.5	37.0	31.4	25.0	110.4
3000.0	9842.4	99.2	100.2	101.2	103.2	101.2	100.2	100.2	96.9	90.2	90.2	86.8	83.4	80.0	76.6	73.2	71.2	69.1	67.1	65.0	63.0	60.9	58.8	56.7	54.6	52.4	50.2	47.8	45.2	42.2	38.7	35.0	28.8	21.6	109.3
4000.0	13123.2	97.5	98.5	99.5	101.5	99.5	98.5	98.5	95.1	88.5	88.5	85.1	81.7	78.3	74.8	71.4	69.4	67.4	65.3	63.2	61.2	59.1	57.0	54.8	52.7	50.5	48.1	45.7	42.9	39.7	35.8	31.7	24.3	15.9	107.5
5000.0	16404.0	96.0	97.0	98.0	100.0	98.0	97.0	97.0	93.7	87.0	87.0	83.6	80.2	76.8	73.4	69.9	67.9	65.9	63.8	61.7	59.6	57.5	55.4	53.2	51.1	48.8	46.4	43.8	40.9	37.4	33.2	28.6	20.2	10.4	106.1
6000.0	19684.8	94.7	95.7	96.7	98.7	96.7	95.7	95.7	92.4	85.7	85.7	82.3	78.9	75.5	72.1	68.6	66.6	64.5	62.5	60.4	58.3	56.1	54.0	51.8	49.6	47.3	44.8	42.2	39.1	35.3	30.8	25.7	16.2	5.1	104.8
7000.0	22965.6	93.5	94.5	95.5	97.5	95.5	94.5	94.5	91.2	84.5	84.5	81.1	77.7	74.3	70.9	67.5	65.4	63.4	61.3	59.2	57.0	54.9	52.7	50.5	48.3	45.9	43.4	40.6	37.4	33.4	28.5	23.0	12.4	0.0	103.6
8000.0	26246.4	92.5	93.5	94.5	96.5	94.5	93.5	93.5	90.1	83.5	83.5	80.1	76.6	73.2	69.8	66.4	64.3	62.3	60.2	58.0	55.9	53.7	51.5	49.3	47.0	44.6	42.0	39.2	35.8	31.5	26.2	20.3	8.6	-5.1	102.5
9000.0	29527.2	91.5	92.5	93.5	95.5	93.5	92.5	92.5	89.1	82.4	82.4	79.0	75.6	72.2	68.8	65.3	63.3	61.2	59.0	56.9	54.7	52.5	50.2	47.9	45.6	43.0	40.2	37.1	33.2	28.3	21.9	14.7	-0.2	-17.7	101.5
10000.0	32808.0	90.5	91.5	92.5	94.5	92.5	91.5	91.5	88.2	81.5	81.5	78.1	74.7	71.2	67.8	64.4	62.3	60.2	58.0	55.9	53.7	51.4	49.1	46.8	44.4	41.9	39.0	35.8	31.8	26.5	19.8	12.1	-3.8	-22.7	100.6

TABLE B-4: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AT A LOCATION ALONG THE PIPELINE LATERAL (dBL)

																				Hertz											Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																	
Dominant sound source	Construction vessel thrusters																																
Average depth (D) at source	40.0	meters																															
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1 m)	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	170.0	168.0	166.0	164.0	162.0	160.0	158.0	156.0	154.0	152.0	150.0	148.0	146.0	144.0	142.0	140.0	138.0	136.0	134.0	132.0	130.0	128.0	126.0	124.0	180.3
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-38.9	-39.0	-39.0	-39.1	-39.2	-39.3	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	129.1	127.1	125.1	123.1	121.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.0	91.0	88.9	86.8	84.7	141.4

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectra estimated at a maximum 180 dBL with dominant energy in the low frequencies caused by turbulent flow conditions
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBL isopleth

1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																		
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																	
60.0	196.8	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	134.4	132.4	130.4	128.4	126.4	124.4	122.4	120.4	118.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.3	90.3	88.2	144.7
70.0	229.7	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	133.4	131.4	129.4	127.4	125.4	123.4	121.4	119.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.4	91.4	89.4	87.3	143.7
80.0	262.5	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	132.6	130.6	128.6	126.6	124.6	122.6	120.6	118.6	116.6	114.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.5	90.5	88.5	86.4	142.9
90.0	295.3	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	131.8	129.8	127.8	125.8	123.8	121.8	119.8	117.8	115.8	113.8	111.8	109.8	107.8	105.8	103.8	101.8	99.8	97.8	95.8	93.8	91.7	89.7	87.7	85.6	142.1
100.0	328.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	131.1	129.1	127.1	125.1	123.1	121.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.0	89.0	86.9	84.9	141.4
110.0	360.9	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	130.5	128.5	126.5	124.5	122.5	120.5	118.5	116.5	114.5	112.5	110.5	108.5	106.5	104.5	102.5	100.5	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.4	90.4	88.4	86.3	84.2	140.8
120.0	393.7	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	129.9	127.9	125.9	123.9	121.9	119.9	117.9	115.9	113.9	111.9	109.9	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.8	97.8	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.8	87.8	85.7	83.6	140.2
130.0	426.5	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	129.4	127.4	125.4	123.4	121.4	119.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.4	91.3	89.3	87.3	85.2	83.0	139.7
140.0	459.3	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	128.9	126.9	124.9	122.9	120.9	118.9	116.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.9	90.8	88.8	86.8	84.6	82.5	139.2
150.0	492.1	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	128.5	126.5	124.5	122.5	120.5	118.5	116.5	114.5	112.5	110.5	108.5	106.5	104.5	102.5	100.5	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.4	90.4	88.3	86.3	84.2	82.0	138.8
200.0	656.2	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	126.6	124.6	122.6	120.6	118.6	116.6	114.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.6	96.6	94.6	92.5	90.5	88.5	86.4	84.3	82.2	80.0	136.9
250.0	820.2	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	125.1	123.1	121.1	119.1	117.1	115.1	113.1	111.1	109.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.1	89.0	87.0	84.9	82.8	80.6	78.3	135.4
300.0	984.2	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	122.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	113.9	111.9	109.9	107.9	105.9	103.9	101.9	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.8	85.7	83.7	81.5	79.3	76.9	134.2
350.0	1148.3	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	122.9	120.9	118.9	116.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.9	90.9	88.8	86.8	84.7	82.6	80.5	78.1	75.7	133.2
400.0	1312.3	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	122.1	120.1	118.1	116.1	114.1	112.1	110.1	108.1	106.1	104.1	102.1	100.0	98.0	96.0	94.0	92.0	90.0	87.9	85.9	83.8	81.7	79.5	77.1	74.6	132.4
450.0	1476.4	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	121.3	119.3	117.3	115.3	113.3	111.3	109.3	107.3	105.3	103.3	101.3	99.3	97.3	95.3	93.2	91.2	89.2	87.2	85.1	83.0	80.8	78.7	76.2	73.7	131.6
500.0	1640.4	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	120.6	118.6	116.6	114.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.6	96.6	94.6	92.6	90.5	88.5	86.5	84.4	82.3	80.1	77.9	75.4	72.8	130.9
550.0	1804.4	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	120.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	100.0	98.0	96.0	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.9	85.8	83.7	81.6	79.4	77.2	74.6	72.0	130.3
600.0	1968.5	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	119.4	117.4	115.4	113.4	111.4	109.4	107.4	105.4	103.4	101.4	99.4	97.4	95.4	93.4	91.3	89.3	87.3	85.2	83.1	81.0	78.8	76.5	73.9	71.2	129.7
650.0	2132.5	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	118.9	116.9	114.9	112.9	110.9	108.9	106.9	104.9	102.9	100.9	98.9	96.9	94.9	92.8	90.8	88.8	86.7	84.7	82.6	80.4	78.2	75.9	73.3	70.5	129.2
700.0	2296.6	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	118.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.3	90.3	88.3	86.3	84.2	82.1	79.9	77.7	75.4	72.7	69.8	128.7
750.0	2460.6	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	118.0	116.0	114.0	112.0	110.0	108.0	106.0	104.0	102.0	99.9	97.9	95.9	93.9	91.9	89.9	87.8	85.8	83.7	81.6	79.4	77.2	74.9	72.1	69.1	128.3
800.0	2624.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	115.6	113.6	111.6	109.6	107.6	105.6	103.5	101.5	99.5	97.5	95.5	93.5	91.5	89.4	87.4	85.4	83.3	81.2	79.0	76.7	74.4	71.5	68.5	127.9
850.0	2788.7	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	117.2	115.2	113.2	111.2	109.2	107.2	105.2	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.1	93.1	91.1	89.0	87.0	84.9	82.9	80.7	78.5	76.2	73.9	71.0	67.9	127.5
900.0	2952.7	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.8	114.8	112.8	110.8	108.8	106.8	104.8	102.8	100.8	98.8	96.7	94.7	92.7	90.7	88.7	86.6	84.6	82.5	80.3	78.1	75.8	73.4	70.5	67.4	127.1
950.0	3116.8	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	116.4	114.4	112.4	110.4	108.4	106.4	104.4	102.4	100.4	98.4	96.4	94.4	92.3	90.3	88.3	86.3	84.2	82.1	80.0	77.7	75.4	73.0	70.0	66.8	126.7
1000.0	3280.8	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	116.1	114.1	112.1	110.1	108.1	106.1	104.1	102.1	100.1	98.1	96.0	94.0	92.0	90.0	88.0	85.9	83.8	81.7	79.6	77.3	75.0	72.5	69.5	66.2	126.4
2000.0	6561.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	112.6	110.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.4	90.4	88.3	86.2	84.1	82.0	79.8	77.6	75.3	72.8	70.0	66.8	63.0	58.8	122.9
3000.0	9842.4	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	110.3	108.3	106.3	104.3	102.3	100.3	98.3	96.2	94.2	92.1	90.1	88.0	85.9	83.8	81.7	79.5	77.3	74.9	72.3	69.3	65.9	62.2	55.9	48.8	120.6
3310.0	10859.4	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	107.7	105.7	103.7	101.7	99.7	97.7	95.7	93.6	91.5	89.5	87.4	85.3	83.2	81.1	78.9	76.6	74.2	71.6	68.5	64.9	61.1	54.5	47.0	120.0
3350.0	10990.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	109.7	107.7	105.7	103.7	101.7	99.6	97.6	95.6	93.5	91.5	89.4	87.3	85.2	83.1	81.0	78.8	76.5	74.1	71.5	68.4	64.8	60.9	54.3	46.8	120.0
4000.0	13123.2	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	108.6	106.6	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.4	90.3	88.3	86.2	84.1	82.0	79.8	77.6	75.3	72.8	70.0	66.8	63.0	58.8	51.5	43.1	118.9
5000.0	16404.0	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	107.1	105.1	103.1	101.1	99.1	97.1	95.0	93.0	90.9	88.8	86.7	84.6	82.5	80.4	78.2	75.9	73.5	70.9	68.0	64.5	60.4	55.8	47.4	37.8	117.4
6000.0	19684.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	105.8	103.8	101.8	99.8	97.8	95.8	93.7	91.7	89.6	87.5	85.4	83.3	81.1	78.9	76.7	74.4	71.9	69.3	66.2	62.5	57.9	52.9	43.4	32.3	116.1
7000.0	22965.6	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.7	104.6	102.6	100.6	98.6	96.6	94.6	92.5	90.5	88.4	86.3	84.1	82.0	79.8	77.6	75.4	73.0	70.5	67.7	64.5	60.5	55.6	50.1	39.5	27.1	114.9
8000.0	26246.4	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	103.6	101.6	99.6	97.5	95.5	93.5	91.4	89.4	87.3	85.1	83.0	80.8	78.6	76.4	74.1	71.8	69.2	66.3	62.9	58.6	53.4	47.4	35.8	22.1	113.9
9000.0	29527.2	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	102.6	100.5	98.5	96.5	94.5	92.4	90.4	88.3	86.1	83.9	81.7	79.5	77.2	74.9	72.5	69.9	67.1	63.8	59.8	54.6	47.9	40.2	24.3	5.5	112.8
10000.0	32808.0	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	101.6	99.6	97.6	95.5	93.5	91.5	89.4	87.3	85.1	82.9	80.7	78.5	76.1	73.8	71.4	68.8	65.8	62.5	58.4	52.9	45.8	37.7	20.7	0.5	111.9

TABLE B-5: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING EBRV CLOSED LOOP REGASIFICATION AND OFFLOADING AT THE NEG DWP (dBL)

																				Hertz												Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																		
Dominant sound source	EBRV regasification																																	
Average depth (D) at source	80.0	meters																																
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1m)	93.5	96.4	98.6	95.7	100.2	96.7	93.6	96.1	88.3	88.5	92.7	86.7	87.9	85.2	83.9	93.4	98.2	82.5	80.0	101.1	84.8	92.6	88.9	83.8	78.0	77.6	77.7	77.8	77.8	79.4	81.4	82.9	82.9	108.2
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.3	-0.4	-0.4	-0.5	-0.7	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)	93.2	96.1	98.3	95.4	99.9	96.4	93.3	95.8	88.0	88.2	92.4	86.4	87.6	84.9	83.6	93.1	97.9	82.2	79.7	100.8	84.5	92.3	88.6	83.5	77.7	77.3	77.4	77.5	77.5	79.0	81.0	82.4	82.2	107.9

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectra documented from measurements completed at the existing Gulf Gateway DWP
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine.
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBL isopleth

																					Hertz												Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies		**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																		
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																	
60.0	196.8	93.5	96.4	98.6	95.7	100.2	96.7	93.6	96.1	88.3	88.5	92.7	86.7	87.9	85.2	83.9	93.4	98.2	82.5	80.0	101.1	84.8	92.6	88.9	83.8	78.0	77.6	77.7	77.8	77.8	79.4	81.4	82.9	82.9	108.2
70.0	229.7	93.5	96.4	98.6	95.7	100.2	96.7	93.6	96.1	88.3	88.5	92.7	86.7	87.9	85.2	83.9	93.4	98.2	82.5	80.0	101.1	84.8	92.6	88.9	83.8	78.0	77.6	77.7	77.8	77.8	79.4	81.4	82.9	82.9	108.2
80.0	262.5	93.5	96.4	98.6	95.7	100.2	96.7	93.6	96.1	88.3	88.5	92.7	86.7	87.9	85.2	83.9	93.4	98.2	82.5	80.0	101.1	84.8	92.6	88.9	83.8	78.0	77.6	77.7	77.8	77.8	79.4	81.4	82.9	82.9	108.2
90.0	295.3	93.5	96.4	98.6	95.7	100.2	96.7	93.6	96.1	88.3	88.5	92.7	86.7	87.9	85.2	83.9	93.4	98.2	82.5	80.0	101.1	84.8	92.6	88.9	83.8	78.0	77.6	77.7	77.8	77.8	79.4	81.4	82.9	82.9	108.2
100.0	328.1	93.2	96.1	98.3	95.4	99.9	96.4	93.3	95.8	88.0	88.2	92.4	86.4	87.6	84.9	83.6	93.1	97.9	82.2	79.7	100.8	84.5	92.3	88.6	83.5	77.7	77.3	77.4	77.5	77.5	79.0	81.0	82.4	82.2	107.9
110.0	360.9	92.6	95.5	97.7	94.8	99.3	95.8	92.7	95.2	87.4	87.6	91.8	85.8	87.0	84.3	83.0	92.5	97.3	81.6	79.1	100.2	83.9	91.7	88.0	82.9	77.1	76.7	76.8	76.9	76.8	78.4	80.3	81.7	81.6	107.3
120.0	393.7	92.0	94.9	97.1	94.2	98.7	95.2	92.1	94.6	86.8	87.0	91.2	85.2	86.4	83.7	82.4	91.9	96.7	81.0	78.5	99.6	83.3	91.1	87.4	82.3	76.5	76.1	76.2	76.3	76.3	77.8	79.8	81.1	81.0	106.7
130.0	426.5	91.5	94.4	96.6	93.7	98.2	94.7	91.6	94.1	86.3	86.5	90.7	84.7	85.9	83.2	81.9	91.4	96.2	80.5	78.0	99.1	82.8	90.6	86.9	81.8	76.0	75.6	75.7	75.8	75.7	77.3	79.2	80.6	80.4	106.2
140.0	459.3	91.0	93.9	96.1	93.2	97.7	94.2	91.1	93.6	85.8	86.0	90.2	84.2	85.4	82.7	81.4	90.9	95.7	80.0	77.5	98.6	82.3	90.1	86.4	81.3	75.5	75.1	75.2	75.3	75.2	76.8	78.7	80.1	79.9	105.7
150.0	492.1	90.6	93.5	95.7	92.8	97.3	93.8	90.7	93.2	85.4	85.6	89.8	83.8	85.0	82.3	81.0	90.5	95.3	79.6	77.1	98.2	81.9	89.7	86.0	80.9	75.1	74.7	74.7	74.8	74.8	76.3	78.3	79.6	79.4	105.3
175.0	574.1	89.6	92.5	94.7	91.8	96.3	92.8	89.7	92.2	84.4	84.6	88.8	82.8	84.0	81.3	80.0	89.5	94.3	78.6	76.1	97.2	80.9	88.7	85.0	79.9	74.1	73.6	73.7	73.8	73.8	75.3	77.2	78.5	78.3	104.2
200.0	656.2	88.7	91.6	93.8	90.9	95.4	91.9	88.8	91.3	83.5	83.7	87.9	81.9	83.1	80.4	79.1	88.6	93.4	77.7	75.2	96.3	80.0	87.8	84.1	79.0	73.2	72.8	72.8	72.9	72.9	74.4	76.3	77.6	77.3	103.4
250.0	820.2	87.2	90.2	92.3	89.5	94.0	90.5	87.4	89.9	82.1	82.3	86.5	80.5	81.7	79.0	77.7	87.2	92.0	76.3	73.8	94.8	78.5	86.3	82.6	77.5	71.7	71.3	71.4	71.4	71.4	72.9	74.8	76.0	75.7	101.9
300.0	984.2	86.1	89.0	91.2	88.3	92.8	89.3	86.2	88.7	80.9	81.1	85.3	79.3	80.5	77.8	76.5	86.0	90.8	75.1	72.6	93.7	77.4	85.1	81.4	76.3	70.5	70.1	70.2	70.2	70.1	71.6	73.5	74.7	74.3	100.7
350.0	1148.3	85.1	88.0	90.2	87.3	91.8	88.3	85.2	87.7	79.9	80.1	84.3	78.3	79.5	76.8	75.5	85.0	89.8	74.1	71.6	92.7	76.3	84.1	80.4	75.3	69.5	69.1	69.1	69.2	69.1	70.6	72.4	73.5	73.1	99.7
400.0	1312.3	84.2	87.1	89.3	86.4	90.9	87.4	84.3	86.8	79.0	79.2	83.4	77.4	78.6	75.9	74.6	84.1	88.9	73.2	70.7	91.8	75.5	83.3	79.6	74.4	68.6	68.2	68.3	68.3	68.2	69.6	71.5	72.5	72.0	98.9
450.0	1476.4	83.4	86.3	88.5	85.6	90.1	86.6	83.5	86.0	78.2	78.4	82.6	76.6	77.8	75.1	73.8	83.3	88.1	72.4	69.9	91.0	74.7	82.5	78.8	73.7	67.8	67.4	67.5	67.5	67.4	68.8	70.6	71.6	71.0	98.1
500.0	1640.4	82.7	85.7	87.8	85.0	89.5	86.0	82.9	85.4	77.6	77.8	81.9	75.9	77.1	74.4	73.1	82.6	87.4	71.7	69.2	90.3	74.0	81.8	78.1	73.0	67.1	66.7	66.8	66.8	66.7	68.1	69.9	70.8	70.2	97.4
550.0	1804.4	82.1	85.0	87.2	84.3	88.8	85.3	82.2	84.7	76.9	77.1	81.3	75.3	76.5	73.8	72.5	82.0	86.8	71.1	68.6	89.7	73.4	81.2	77.5	72.3	66.5	66.1	66.1	66.1	66.0	67.4	69.2	70.1	69.3	96.8
600.0	1968.5	81.5	84.5	86.6	83.8	88.3	84.8	81.7	84.2	76.4	76.6	80.8	74.8	76.0	73.3	72.0	81.5	86.2	70.5	68.0	89.1	72.8	80.6	76.9	71.8	65.9	65.5	65.5	65.5	65.4	66.8	68.5	69.4	68.6	96.2
650.0	2132.5	81.0	83.9	86.1	83.2	87.7	84.2	81.1	83.6	75.8	76.0	80.2	74.2	75.4	72.7	71.4	80.9	85.7	70.0	67.5	88.6	72.3	80.1	76.4	71.2	65.4	65.0	65.0	65.0	64.8	66.2	67.9	68.7	67.8	95.7
700.0	2296.6	80.5	83.5	85.6	82.8	87.3	83.8	80.7	83.2	75.4	75.6	79.8	73.8	75.0	72.3	71.0	80.4	85.2	69.5	67.0	88.1	71.8	79.6	75.9	70.7	64.9	64.5	64.5	64.5	64.3	65.7	67.3	68.1	67.2	95.2
750.0	2460.6	80.1	83.0	85.2	82.3	86.8	83.3	80.2	82.7	74.9	75.1	79.3	73.3	74.5	71.8	70.5	80.0	84.8	69.1	66.6	87.7	71.3	79.1	75.4	70.3	64.5	64.0	64.0	64.0	63.8	65.1	66.8	67.5	66.5	94.7
800.0	2624.6	79.7	82.6	84.8	81.9	86.4	82.9	79.8	82.3	74.5	74.7	78.9	72.9	74.1	71.4	70.1	79.6	84.4	68.7	66.1	87.2	70.9	78.7	75.0	69.9	64.0	63.6	63.6	63.6	63.4	64.7	66.3	66.9	65.9	94.3
850.0	2788.7	79.3	82.2	84.4	81.5	86.0	82.5	79.4	81.9	74.1	74.3	78.5	72.5	73.7	71.0	69.7	79.2	84.0	68.3	65.8	86.8	70.5	78.3	74.6	69.5	63.6	63.2	63.2	63.1	62.9	64.2	65.8	66.4	65.3	93.9
900.0	2952.7	78.9	81.8	84.0	81.1	85.6	82.1	79.0	81.5	73.7	73.9	78.1	72.1	73.3	70.6	69.3	78.8	83.6	67.9	65.4	86.5	70.1	77.9	74.2	69.1	63.2	62.8	62.8	62.7	62.5	63.8	65.4	65.9	64.7	93.6
950.0	3116.8	78.5	81.5	83.6	80.8	85.3	81.8	78.7	81.2	73.4	73.6	77.8	71.8	73.0	70.3	69.0	78.5	83.2	67.5	65.0	86.1	69.8	77.6	73.8	68.7	62.9	62.4	62.4	62.4	62.1	63.4	65.0	65.4	64.2	93.2
1000.0	3280.8	78.2	81.1	83.3	80.4	84.9	81.4	78.3	80.8	73.0	73.2	77.4	71.4	72.6	69.9	68.6	78.1	82.9	67.2	64.7	85.8	69.5	77.2	73.5	68.4	62.5	62.1	62.1	62.0	61.7	63.0	64.5	64.9	63.8	92.9
2000.0	6561.6	74.7	77.6	79.8	76.9	81.4	77.9	74.8	77.3	69.5	69.7	73.9	67.9	69.1	66.4	65.1	74.6	79.4	63.6	61.1	82.1	65.8	73.5	69.7	64.6	58.6	58.0	57.8	57.5	56.7	57.3	58.0	56.3	52.4	89.3
2460.0	8038.0	73.6	76.5	78.7	75.8	80.3	76.8	73.7	76.2	68.4	68.6	72.8	66.8	68.0	65.3	64.0	73.5	78.2	62.5	60.0	81.0	64.6	72.4	68.6	63.4	57.4	56.8	56.6	56.1	55.3	55.6	56.1	54.0	49.5	88.2
3000.0	9842.4	72.4	75.4	77.5	74.7	79.2	75.7	72.6	75.1	67.3	67.5	71.7	65.7	66.8	64.1	62.8	72.3	77.1	61.3	58.8	79.8	63.4	71.1	67.4	62.1	56.2	55.5	55.2	54.7	53.7	53.9	54.1	51.4	46.2	87.0
4000.0	13123.2	70.7	73.6	75.8	72.9	77.4	73.9	70.8	73.3	65.5	65.7	69.9	63.9	65.1	62.4	61.1	70.5	75.3	59.5	57.0	78.0	61.6	69.3	65.5	60.2	54.2	53.5	53.1	52.4	51.2	51.0	50.8	46.9	40.4	85.2
5000.0	16404.0	69.2	72.1	74.3	71.4	75.9	72.4	69.3	71.8	64.0	64.2	68.4	62.4	63.6	60.9	59.6	69.0	73.8	58.0	55.5	76.5	60.1	67.7	63.9	58.6	52.5	51.7	51.3	50.4	48.9	48.3	47.7	42.8	35.0	83.7
6000.0	19684.8	67.9	70.9	73.0	70.2	74.7	71.2	68.1	70.6	62.7	62.9	67.1	61.1	62.3	59.6	58.3	67.7	72.5	56.7	54.1	75.1	58.7	66.3	62.5	57.1	51.0	50.2	49.6	48.6	46.9	45.9	44.8	38.8	29.7	82.4
7000.0	22965.6	66.8	69.7	71.9	69.0	73.5	70.0	66.9	69.4	61.6	61.8	66.0	60.0	61.1	58.4	57.1	66.6	71.3	55.5	52.9	73.9	57.4	65.0	61.2	55.8	49.7	48.7	48.1	46.9	44.9	43.6	42.1	35.0	24.5	81.2
8000.0	26246.4	65.7	68.6	70.8	67.9	72.4	68.9	65.8	68.3	60.5	60.7	64.9	58.9	60.1	57.3	56.0	65.5	70.2	54.4	51.8	72.7	56.3	63.9	59.9	54.6	48.4	47.4	46.6	45.3	43.0	41.3	39.4	31.2	19.4	80.1
9000.0	29527.2	64.7	67.6	69.8	66.9	71.4	67.9	64.8	67.3	59.5	59.7	63.9	57.9	59.0	56.3	55.0	64.4	69.1	53.3	50.6	71.5	55.0	62.5	58.6	53.1	46.8	45.6	44.5	42.8	39.8	37.0	33.8	22.4	6.8	79.1
10000.0	32808.0	63.7	66.6	68.8	65.9	70.4	66.9	63.8	66.3	58.5	58.7	62.9	56.9	58.1	55.3	54.0	63.4	68.1	52.3	49.6	70.5	54.0	61.5	57.5	52.0	45.6	44.3	43.2	41.3	38.0	34.9	31.2	18.8	1.9	78.1

TABLE B-6: CALCULATED RECEIVED UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS DURING EBRV COUPLING OPERATIONS AT THE NEG DWP (dBL)

																				Hertz											Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Input Data for Propagation Calculations																																	
Dominant sound source	BERG thrusters																																
Average depth (D) at source	80.0	meters																															
Seawater absorption rates (dB per 1 km)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	-0.2	-0.3	-0.4	-0.5	-0.8	-1.2	-1.6	-2.7	-4.0	
Source spectral density (dB re 1 uPa at 1m)	145.9	143.2	168.7	144.1	139.5	148.8	139.3	149.4	152.3	146.6	146.2	147.9	150.6	149.6	149.4	149.5	147.6	146.3	145.5	149.4	148.2	146.0	147.1	148.9	150.4	151.1	151.2	151.0	150.9	151.4	151.5	151.4	150.6	170.0
Distance and near field / far field adjustments (dB)	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.0	-40.1	-40.1	-40.1	-40.2	-40.3	-40.4	----
Adjusted source spectrum at 100 m (dB re 1 uPa)	105.9	103.2	128.7	104.1	99.5	108.8	99.3	109.4	112.3	106.6	106.2	107.9	110.6	109.6	109.4	109.5	107.6	106.3	105.5	109.4	108.2	106.0	107.1	108.9	110.4	111.1	111.2	110.9	110.8	111.3	111.3	111.1	110.2	130.0

General Notes on Calculation Method:

- Source level and frequency spectra documented from measurements completed at the existing Gulf Gateway DP
- The conservative acoustic modeling approach applied spherical spreading losses (20logR) at ranges 1.5 times the water depth (D), modified cylindrical spreading (15LogR) for distances greater than 1.5D, and cylindrical spreading (10LogR) with 0.5 dB/km linear absorption and scattering at distances greater than 1 km
- The tabulated results are independent of existing area ambient levels in the Gulf of Maine.
- Red text shows the worst case distance to the critical 120 dBA isopleths

																				Hertz											Broad
1/3 Octave Band Center Frequencies	**12.5**	**16**	**20**	**25**	**31**	**40**	**50**	**63**	**80**	**100**	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**	**400**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**1000**	**1250**	**1600**	**2000**	**2500**	**3150**	**4000**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**	**12000**	**16000**	**20000**	**Band**
Data for contour plot																																	
Distance (m)	Distance (ft)																																
60.0	196.8	110.3	107.6	133.1	108.5	103.9	113.2	103.7	113.8	116.7	111.0	110.6	112.3	115.0	114.0	113.8	113.9	112.0	110.7	109.9	113.8	112.6	110.4	111.5	113.3	114.8	115.5	115.6	115.4	115.3	115.8	115.8	115.7	114.8	134.4
70.0	229.7	109.0	106.3	131.8	107.2	102.6	111.9	102.4	112.5	115.4	109.7	109.3	111.0	113.7	112.7	112.5	112.6	110.7	109.4	108.6	112.5	111.3	109.1	110.2	112.0	113.5	114.2	114.3	114.1	113.9	114.4	114.5	114.3	113.4	133.1
80.0	262.5	107.8	105.1	130.6	106.0	101.4	110.7	101.2	111.3	114.2	108.5	108.1	109.8	112.5	111.5	111.3	111.4	109.5	108.2	107.4	111.3	110.1	107.9	109.0	110.8	112.3	113.0	113.1	112.9	112.8	113.2	113.3	113.1	112.2	131.9
90.0	295.3	106.8	104.1	129.6	105.0	100.4	109.7	100.2	110.3	113.2	107.5	107.1	108.8	111.5	110.5	110.3	110.4	108.5	107.2	106.4	110.3	109.1	106.9	108.0	109.8	111.3	112.0	112.1	111.9	111.7	112.2	112.3	112.1	111.2	130.9
100.0	328.1	105.9	103.2	128.7	104.1	99.5	108.8	99.3	109.4	112.3	106.6	106.2	107.9	110.6	109.6	109.4	109.5	107.6	106.3	105.5	109.4	108.2	106.0	107.1	108.9	110.4	111.1	111.2	110.9	110.8	111.3	111.3	111.1	110.2	130.0
110.0	360.9	105.1	102.4	127.9	103.3	98.7	108.0	98.5	108.6	111.5	105.8	105.4	107.1	109.8	108.8	108.6	108.7	106.8	105.5	104.7	108.6	107.4	105.2	106.3	108.1	109.5	110.2	110.3	110.1	110.0	110.4	110.5	110.3	109.3	129.1
120.0	393.7	104.3	101.6	127.1	102.5	97.9	107.2	97.7	107.8	110.7	105.0	104.6	106.3	109.0	108.0	107.8	107.9	106.0	104.7	103.9	107.8	106.6	104.4	105.5	107.3	108.8	109.5	109.6	109.4	109.2	109.7	109.7	109.5	108.5	128.4
130.0	426.5	103.8	101.1	126.6	102.0	97.4	106.7	97.2	107.3	110.2	104.5	104.1	105.8	108.5	107.5	107.3	107.4	105.5	104.2	103.4	107.3	106.1	103.9	105.0	106.8	108.3	109.0	109.0	108.8	108.7	109.1	109.2	108.9	107.9	127.9
140.0	459.3	103.3	100.6	126.1	101.5	96.9	106.2	96.7	106.8	109.7	104.0	103.6	105.3	108.0	107.0	106.8	106.9	105.0	103.7	102.9	106.8	105.6	103.4	104.5	106.3	107.8	108.5	108.6	108.3	108.2	108.6	108.7	108.4	107.4	127.4
150.0	492.1	102.9	100.2	125.7	101.1	96.5	105.8	96.3	106.4	109.3	103.6	103.2	104.9	107.6	106.6	106.4	106.5	104.6	103.3	102.5	106.4	105.1	102.9	104.0	105.8	107.3	108.0	108.1	107.9	107.7	108.2	108.2	107.9	106.9	126.9
175.0	574.1	101.9	99.2	124.7	100.1	95.5	104.8	95.3	105.4	108.3	102.6	102.2	103.9	106.6	105.6	105.4	105.5	103.6	102.3	101.4	105.3	104.1	101.9	103.0	104.8	106.3	107.0	107.1	106.9	106.7	107.1	107.1	106.8	105.8	125.9
200.0	656.2	101.0	98.3	123.8	99.2	94.6	103.9	94.4	104.5	107.4	101.7	101.3	103.0	105.7	104.7	104.5	104.6	102.7	101.4	100.6	104.5	103.3	101.1	102.2	104.0	105.4	106.1	106.2	106.0	105.8	106.2	106.2	105.9	104.8	125.0
250.0	820.2	99.5	96.8	122.3	97.7	93.1	102.4	92.9	103.0	105.9	100.2	99.8	101.5	104.2	103.2	103.0	103.1	101.2	99.9	99.1	103.0	101.8	99.6	100.7	102.5	104.0	104.7	104.7	104.5	104.3	104.7	104.7	104.3	103.2	123.6
300.0	984.2	98.3	95.6	121.1	96.5	91.9	101.2	91.7	101.8	104.7	99.0	98.6	100.3	103.0	102.0	101.8	101.9	100.0	98.7	97.9	101.8	100.6	98.4	99.5	101.3	102.8	103.5	103.5	103.3	103.1	103.5	103.4	103.0	101.8	122.4
350.0	1148.3	97.3	94.6	120.1	95.5	90.9	100.2	90.7	100.8	103.7	98.0	97.6	99.3	102.0	101.0	100.8	100.9	99.0	97.7	96.9	100.8	99.6	97.4	98.5	100.3	101.8	102.4	102.5	102.2	102.1	102.4	102.4	101.9	100.6	121.4
400.0	1312.3	96.5	93.8	119.3	94.7	90.1	99.4	89.9	100.0	102.9	97.2	96.8	98.5	101.2	100.2	100.0	100.1	98.2	96.9	96.1	99.9	98.7	96.5	97.6	99.4	100.9	101.6	101.6	101.4	101.1	101.5	101.4	100.8	99.5	120.5
430.0	1410.7	96.0	93.3	118.8	94.2	89.6	98.9	89.4	99.5	102.4	96.7	96.3	98.0	100.7	99.7	99.5	99.6	97.7	96.4	95.6	99.5	98.3	96.1	97.1	98.9	100.4	101.1	101.1	100.9	100.7	101.0	100.9	100.3	98.9	120.0
450.0	1476.4	95.7	93.0	118.5	93.9	89.3	98.6	89.1	99.2	102.1	96.4	96.0	97.7	100.4	99.4	99.2	99.3	97.4	96.1	95.3	99.2	98.0	95.8	96.8	98.6	100.1	100.8	100.8	100.6	100.3	100.7	100.6	99.9	98.5	119.7
500.0	1640.4	95.0	92.3	117.8	93.2	88.6	97.9	88.4	98.5	101.4	95.7	95.3	97.0	99.7	98.7	98.5	98.6	96.7	95.4	94.6	98.5	97.3	95.1	96.2	97.9	99.4	100.1	100.1	99.8	99.6	99.9	99.8	99.1	97.6	119.0
550.0	1804.4	94.4	91.7	117.2	92.6	88.0	97.3	87.8	97.9	100.8	95.1	94.7	96.4	99.1	98.1	97.9	98.0	96.1	94.8	94.0	97.9	96.7	94.4	95.5	97.3	98.8	99.4	99.5	99.2	99.0	99.2	99.1	98.4	96.8	118.4
600.0	1968.5	93.8	91.1	116.6	92.0	87.4	96.7	87.2	97.3	100.2	94.5	94.1	95.8	98.5	97.5	97.3	97.4	95.5	94.2	93.4	97.3	96.1	93.9	95.0	96.7	98.2	98.9	98.9	98.6	98.3	98.6	98.4	97.7	96.1	117.8
650.0	2132.5	93.3	90.6	116.1	91.5	86.9	96.2	86.7	96.8	99.7	94.0	93.6	95.3	98.0	97.0	96.8	96.9	95.0	93.7	92.9	96.8	95.6	93.3	94.4	96.2	97.7	98.3	98.4	98.1	97.8	98.0	97.8	97.0	95.3	117.3
700.0	2296.6	92.8	90.1	115.6	91.0	86.4	95.7	86.2	96.3	99.2	93.5	93.1	94.8	97.5	96.5	96.3	96.4	94.5	93.2	92.4	96.3	95.1	92.9	93.9	95.7	97.2	97.8	97.9	97.5	97.3	97.5	97.3	96.4	94.6	116.8
750.0	2460.6	92.4	89.7	115.2	90.6	86.0	95.3	85.8	95.9	98.8	93.1	92.7	94.4	97.1	96.1	95.9	96.0	94.1	92.8	91.9	95.8	94.6	92.4	93.5	95.3	96.7	97.4	97.4	97.1	96.8	97.0	96.8	95.8	94.0	116.4
800.0	2624.6	92.0	89.3	114.8	90.2	85.6	94.9	85.4	95.5	98.4	92.7	92.3	94.0	96.7	95.7	95.4	95.5	93.6	92.3	91.5	95.4	94.2	92.0	93.1	94.8	96.3	96.9	97.0	96.6	96.3	96.5	96.3	95.3	93.4	115.9
850.0	2788.7	91.6	88.9	114.4	89.8	85.2	94.5	85.0	95.1	98.0	92.3	91.9	93.6	96.3	95.3	95.1	95.1	93.2	91.9	91.1	95.0	93.8	91.6	92.6	94.4	95.9	96.5	96.5	96.2	95.9	96.1	95.8	94.7	92.8	115.5
900.0	2952.7	91.2	88.5	114.0	89.4	84.8	94.1	84.6	94.7	97.6	91.9	91.5	93.2	95.9	94.9	94.7	94.8	92.9	91.6	90.7	94.6	93.4	91.2	92.3	94.0	95.5	96.1	96.1	95.8	95.5	95.6	95.3	94.2	92.2	115.2
950.0	3116.8	90.8	88.1	113.6	89.0	84.4	93.7	84.2	94.3	97.2	91.5	91.1	92.8	95.5	94.5	94.3	94.4	92.5	91.2	90.4	94.3	93.1	90.8	91.9	93.7	95.1	95.8	95.8	95.4	95.1	95.2	94.9	93.7	91.7	114.8
1000.0	3280.8	90.5	87.8	113.3	88.7	84.1	93.4	83.9	94.0	96.9	91.2	90.8	92.5	95.2	94.2	94.0	94.1	92.2	90.9	90.1	93.9	92.7	90.5	91.6	93.3	94.8	95.4	95.4	95.1	94.7	94.8	94.6	93.3	91.1	114.5
2000.0	6561.6	87.0	84.3	109.8	85.2	80.6	89.9	80.4	90.5	93.4	87.7	87.3	89.0	91.7	90.7	90.5	90.5	88.6	87.3	86.4	90.3	89.1	86.8	87.8	89.5	90.9	91.4	91.2	90.6	89.7	89.1	87.9	84.7	80.0	110.8
2460.0	8038.0	85.9	83.2	108.7	84.1	79.5	88.8	79.3	89.4	92.3	86.6	86.2	87.9	90.6	89.6	89.4	89.4	87.5	86.2	85.3	89.2	87.9	85.6	86.6	88.3	89.7	90.2	89.9	89.2	88.3	87.5	86.1	82.4	77.1	109.7
3000.0	9842.4	84.7	82.0	107.5	82.9	78.3	87.6	78.1	88.2	91.1	85.4	85.0	86.7	89.4	88.4	88.2	88.3	86.3	85.0	84.1	88.0	86.7	84.4	85.4	87.1	88.4	88.9	88.6	87.8	86.7	85.7	84.1	79.7	73.8	108.5
4000.0	13123.2	83.0	80.3	105.8	81.2	76.6	85.9	76.4	86.5	89.4	83.7	83.3	85.0	87.7	86.6	86.4	86.5	84.6	83.2	82.3	86.2	84.9	82.6	83.5	85.2	86.5	86.8	86.6	85.5	84.1	82.8	80.7	75.3	68.0	106.7
5000.0	16404.0	81.5	78.8	104.3	79.7	75.1	84.4	74.9	85.0	87.9	82.2	81.8	83.5	86.2	85.2	84.9	85.0	83.1	81.7	80.8	84.6	83.3	81.0	81.9	83.6	84.8	85.1	84.6	83.5	81.9	80.2	77.7	71.1	62.5	105.2
6000.0	19684.8	80.2	77.5	103.0	78.4	73.8	83.1	73.6	83.7	86.6	80.9	80.5	82.2	84.9	83.9	83.6	83.7	81.8	80.4	79.5	83.3	81.9	79.6	80.5	82.1	83.3	83.5	83.0	81.7	79.8	77.8	74.8	67.2	57.3	103.9
7000.0	22965.6	79.1	76.4	101.9	77.3	72.7	82.0	72.5	82.5	85.4	79.7	79.3	81.0	83.7	82.7	82.5	82.5	80.6	79.2	78.3	82.0	80.7	78.3	79.2	80.8	81.9	82.1	81.4	80.0	77.9	75.4	72.0	63.3	52.1	102.7
8000.0	26246.4	78.0	75.3	100.8	76.2	71.6	80.9	71.4	81.5	84.4	78.7	78.3	79.9	82.6	81.6	81.4	81.4	79.5	78.1	77.1	80.9	79.5	77.1	78.0	79.5	80.6	80.7	80.0	78.4	76.0	73.2	69.4	59.8	47.0	101.6
9000.0	29527.2	77.0	74.3	99.8	75.2	70.6	79.9	70.4	80.5	83.4	77.6	77.2	78.9	81.6	80.6	80.3	80.4	78.4	76.9	76.0	79.7	78.3	75.8	76.6	78.1	79.0	78.9	77.9	75.8	72.7	68.9	63.7	50.8	34.4	100.6
10000.0	32808.0	76.0	73.3	98.8	74.2	69.6	78.9	69.4	79.5	82.4	76.7	76.3	78.0	80.6	79.6	79.4	79.4	77.4	76.0	75.0	78.7	77.2	74.7	75.5	76.9	77.9	77.7	76.6	74.4	71.0	66.8	61.2	47.1	29.4	99.6

Appendix C

Gulf Gateway® Deepwater Port: Summary of the Updated Underwater Sound Level Measurement Results

Prepared for

Excelerate Energy, LLC
1330 Lake Robbins Ave, Suite 270
The Woodlands, TX 77380

and

Tetra Tech EC, Inc.
133 Federal Street
Boston, MA 02110

Prepared by Tech Environmental, Inc.
1601 Trapelo Road
Waltham, MA 02451
USA

October 2006

C1. Introduction

Tech Environmental, Inc. (TE), in cooperation with Tetra Tech EC, Inc. (TtEC), has completed the second comprehensive sound survey of the Excelerate Energy Bridge™ Regasification Vessel (EBRV™) the *Excelsio*r while moored at the Gulf Gateway® Deepwater Port on August 6 to 9, 2006. The field survey included underwater sound measurements at a site located 116 miles offshore in the Gulf of Mexico (the Gulf). The overall purpose of this survey was to verify measurements completed during the initial sound survey completed March 21 to 25, 2005, and to further document sound levels during additional operational and EBRV maneuvering conditions such as EBRV coupling and decoupling from the buoy system, including the use of stern and bow thrusters required for dynamic positioning. The data collected were also used to confirm theoretical calculations that were employed in supplemental submittals for the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (Draft EIS/EIR) to assess sound energy generated during closed-loop versus open-loop regasification and offloading operations. In addition to normalizing complex sound components into source terms, data were used to confirm EBRV sound source energy generation and propagation characteristics, and the identification of near-field and far sound fields under different operating and EBRV maneuvering procedures.

These sound measurement data results will be used update the preliminary (and previously estimated) source data that were input into the acoustic model to determine sound effects of the proposed Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port Project (Northeast Port) off the coast of Cape Ann, Massachusetts. The results of this second sound survey will be of further use in the evaluation of the potential for underwater noise impacts on marine life at the Port and future prospective project areas.

C2. Methodology

Acoustic engineers from Tech Environmental, Inc. and Tetra Tech EC, Inc. completed underwater sound level monitoring of operational sounds from the *Excelsior* EBRV at a location about 116 miles offshore in the Gulf of Mexico. The overall purpose of this second sound survey was to document sound levels emitted by the EBRV under operational conditions and maneuvering exercises.

Measurements were made with hydrophones when measuring underwater sound. The survey included measurements to characterize tanker operational sound as a function of operating conditions during closed-loop regasification and offloading. The sound generated by the EBRV is transmitted into the air directly from mechanical equipment located on or near the deck, and into the water primarily through energy transmitted through the EBRV hull. During EBRV maneuvering, sound is generated by the bow and stern thrusters. The survey also included the measurement of baseline sound levels in the Gulf in the vicinity of the Gulf Gateway® Deepwater Port. These data were used to subtract out extraneous sounds of wave action against the observation vessel, turbulence around the hydrophone (low frequency), and the general movement of the equipment on the boat by waves (affecting very low frequencies <12 Hz). All engines and mechanical equipment on the observation vessel were shut down and the EBRV was anchored and stationary during all measurements.

Measurement positions and distances from the EBRV relative to the observation vessel were determined using a laser range finder. Measurements were completed at multiple distances and reference hydrophone depths to ensure the most accurate measurement data possible. Measurements were also completed directly from the EBRV deck to determine near-field source levels immediately adjacent to the EBRV hull. All measurements were completed during weather and sea state conditions conducive to accurate acoustic measurement. Measurements included broadband and linear one-third-octave band rms (root mean square) sound pressure levels on a decibel (dB) scale. All measurement equipment used on this Project is laboratory tested regularly according to ANSI requirements to ensure a high degree of measurement accuracy. All equipment meets or exceeds ANSI Type 1 Standards for high precision measurement instrumentation.

Underwater sound measurements were completed with Bruel & Kjaer (B&K) model 8104 hydrophones directly connected to model 824 Larson Davis frequency analyzers. The first 8104 hydrophone was equipped with an integral 100-meter cable allowing for deepwater measurements and measurements made directly from the elevated deck of the EBRV. The second 8104 hydrophone was equipped with an integral 10-meter cable for collecting underwater measurements at depths closer to the surface. Simultaneous underwater measurements at two discrete depths were completed where possible to help isolate EBRV source levels from extraneous source contributions such as surface agitation and sound generated from wave action against the observation boat hull. The B&K hydrophones have a frequency response range of 0.1 Hz to 120 kHz. The frequency range used in the survey was selected to include the known frequencies that are audible for marine animals. On-board calibration of the hydrophone measurement chain was accomplished with a B&K model 4229 Hydrophone Calibrator.

The hydrophone was deployed from the EBRV or observation vessel using a system of flotation devices and weights specifically designed to decouple the hydrophone from the boat's movements. Measurements were logged in 1-second intervals using the "Fast" time constants in order to provide a detailed time history. The resultant sound levels were analyzed and compared to the detailed ship logs of operations. A maximum dBL and range of sound source levels for each operation was developed. For measurements completed from the observation vessel as it drifted alongside the EBRV, the data were corrected for divergence and Gulf seawater absorption rates to calculate source terms. Underwater sound levels are reported without weighting as linear values (dBL). The dB reference level for underwater sound measurements is re: 1 micro Pascal.

C3. Measurement Results

Sources associated with degasification and offloading from the EBRV have been identified in Section 4 of the Draft EIS/EIR. The sound generated by the EBRV is transmitted into the air directly from mechanical equipment located on or near the deck of the ship and into the water primarily by energy transmitted through the ship's hull including sound generated during regasification and offloading into the riser and pipeline. An initial sound survey of underwater and in-air sound generated by the EBRV was taken during LNG regasification and offloading operations in the Gulf (March 21 to 25, 2005). Measurements were conducted at the Gulf Gateway® site when the vessel was moored and operating in the open-loop regasification mode. Northeast Gateway has committed to operate the EBRVs calling on the Northeast Port only in the quieter closed-loop regasification mode (and this will be a condition of its license). Operating in the closed-loop regasification mode will reduce underwater sound levels and thereby lower the potential for noise harassment of marine mammals to well below the 120 dB threshold limit for Level B harassment.

The reason for the difference in received sound levels between the modes of operation is that operating in the open-loop regasification mode, the vessel draws in sea water in a once-through use to warm and regasify the LNG. As the water passes through the regasification system operating in open loop, it is discharged below the bow of the vessel through either of two discharge pipes with reducer nozzles (depending upon which bank of vaporizers are being operated) located on the bottom of the hull of the EBRV. The turbulence and substantial amount of air bubbles created by this discharge is one of the principal sources of low-frequency underwater noise represented in the data tables of the Draft EIS/EIR. The difference between open- and closed-loop vaporization noise and the noise signature of an EBRV was conservatively estimated to reduce overall broadband levels by a minimum of 7 dB, given that the significant amount of water discharged in open-loop mode is no longer occurring. This reduction was modeled by using two 0.6-meter diameter pipes discharging vertically downward. The discharge rate is 1.74 cubic meters per second (m^3/s) (27,500 gallons per minute) per nozzle and is equivalent to the flow rates seen on the EBRV during the initial sound sampling at Gulf Gateway®. The changes in fluid pressure result in pressure variation, turbulence, and flow noise. The flow noise frequency characteristics are partially dependant on depth. As the depth of the discharge increases (as product is being offloaded), the flow noise also increases and moves to the lower end of the frequency spectrum. This increase in

noise is caused by the decrease of pressure with depth, which allows for an increase in the formation of turbulence bubbles. The results of the calculations were confirmed during the second Gulf Gateway® survey (August 1 to 5, 2006) with maximum source levels during closed-loop regasification and offloading ranging from 105 dBL (approaching ambient levels immediately adjacent to the EBRV hull) to 111 dBL re 1 μPa at 1 meter, dependant on load and output. Each EBRV is expected to be moored during regasification and offloading for 4 days to 1 week per shipment (continuous sound source).

Once at the buoys, dynamic positioning during EBRV coupling requires the used of thrusters. Field measurements documented during the second Gulf field survey resulted in source levels of 160 to 170 dBL re 1 μPa at 1 meter from normal thruster operations during coupling/decoupling operations and EBRV maneuvering at the Deepwater Port, depending on percent load. Thrusters typically operate for relatively short periods of time and are necessary at EBRV arrival for docking. Thrusters are typically operated intermittently within a 10- to 30-minute total maneuvering period during normal docking procedures and are the dominant source of underwater sound during these activities.

The results of the second sound survey are presented in Table C-1 and can be readily employed to estimate sound levels from similar deepwater port projects. However, sound wave propagation and attenuation underwater is a very complex phenomenon influenced by gradients of temperature, salinity, currents, sea surface turbulence, and bathymetric data as well as existing ambient ocean sound levels. Research has shown spherical wave spreading, together with seawater absorption, provides a reasonable fit to measured underwater sound levels under a wide variety of conditions. For sound transmission loss in the open ocean, empirical data show spherical wave spreading explains measured sound levels near the source. Because the ocean is bounded at the surface and bottom, a transition from spherical wave spreading to cylindrical wave spreading occurs for distances that are very large compared to the depths of the water. Therefore, for higher energy sound source levels and long-distance propagation scenarios, divergence based on water column depth and source frequency components will need to be incorporated into the modeling analysis.

C4. Conclusions

Tech Environmental, Inc., in cooperation with Tetra Tech, EC, Inc., completed an investigation of the underwater sound radiated by Excelerate Energy's EBRV moored at the Gulf Gateway® Deepwater Port. The results of these measurements can be used for subsequent siting studies and impact analyses. The following conclusions are drawn:

NMFS has established guidelines for what constitutes harassment and acoustic takes on marine mammals under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Two levels of harassment have been defined in the MMPA: Level A harassment with the potential to injure a marine mammal in the wild, and Level B harassment with the potential to disturb a marine mammal in the wild by causing disruption to behavioral patterns such as migration, breeding, feeding, and sheltering. The current thresholds are 180 dBL for Level A harassment, and 160 dBL (impulse) and 120 dBL (continuous) for Level B harassment. The results of this second sound survey clearly demonstrate that during closed-loop regasification, maximum continuous underwater sound levels are well below the NMFS 120 dBL criteria level. Under no circumstances are exceedances of the 180 dBL Level A harassment criteria expected.

Underwater sound generated during EBRV maneuvering (use of bow and stern thrusters) at the Gulf Gateway® Deepwater Port were documented at levels well below the conservative estimates used in the Draft EIS/EIR and supporting acoustic modeling calculations. Revisions to the acoustic modeling will be necessary to provide a more accurate characterization of resultant underwater sound levels during these conditions.

Table C-1: Summary of Maximum Underwater Sound Source Levels During Deepwater Port Operation and EBRV Maneuvering Exercises

Sound Source	Sound Source Level (dBL re 1 µPA at 1 meter)
Operation	
Closed-Loop Regasification and Offloading	<105 to 111
EBRV Maneuvering	
Coupling (Dynamic Positioning Using Thrusters)	160 to 170

Appendix D

Northeast Gateway Construction Marine Mammal Sightings and Take Summary Report

A summary of marine mammal sightings for the Northeast Gateway® Construction Project have been compiled for data collected between 26 May 2007 and 31 October 2007. There have been six vessels working on the project between this time period with a maximum of three vessels working during any one time period. There were 4 MMOs assigned to each construction vessel and observation was conducted 24 hours per day. Table 1 shows the total number of work days for each vessel and the total number of sightings per month as well as the sightings per observer day per month. Results are shown graphically in figure 1.

Table 1. Monthly sighting summary

Number of Observation Days per vessel (approx.)	**May**	**Jun**	**Jul**	**Aug**	**Sep**	**Oct**
Lonestar (Anchored)	**4**	**29**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Atlantic (Anchored)	**0**	**24**	**31**	**31**	**30**	**31**
Jumbo Javelin (DP)	**0**	**0**	**9**	**27**	**0**	**0**
Agnes Candies (DP)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**19**	**11**	**6**
Island Vanguard (DP)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**13**		**0**
Texas (DP)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**6**	**30**	**30**
TOTAL OBSERVER DAYS	**4**	**53**	**40**	**96**	**74**	**67**
# (#) = Number of sighting per species (number of sightings per observer day)	**May**	**Jun**	**Jul**	**Aug**	**Sep**	**Oct**
Humpback	4 (1)	5 (0.09)	10 (0.25)	54 (0.56)	117 (1.58)	42 (0.63)
Fin	0 (0)	2 (0.04)	7 (0.18)	22 (0.23)	27 (0.36)	8 (0.12)
Minke	0 (0)	1 (0.02)	11 (0.27)	6 (0.06)	10 (0.13)	0 (0)
UID Whale	0 (0)	0 (0)	5 (0.13)	27 (0.28)	9 (0.12)	3 (0.04)
AWS Dolphin	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	1 (0.01)	3 (0.04)	6 (0.09)
Seal (Harbor & Gray)	0 (0)	0 (0)	10 (0.25)	5 (0.05)	1 (0.01)	1 (0.01)
Other Marine Mammal *	1 (0.25)	0 (0)	3 (0.08)	1 (0.01)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Marine Turtle	0	0	0	1	0	0

Number of Observation Days per vessel (approx.)	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct
Lonestar (Anchored)	4	29	0	0	0	0
Atlantic (Anchored)	0	24	31	31	30	31
Jumbo Javelin (DP)	0	0	9	27	0	0
Agnes Candies (DP)	0	0	0	19	11	6
Island Vanguard (DP)	0	0	0	13		0
Texas (DP)	0	0	0	6	30	30
TOTAL OBSERVER DAYS	4	53	40	96	74	67
# (#) = Number of sighting per species (number of sightings per observer day)	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct
	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0.01)	(0)	(0)

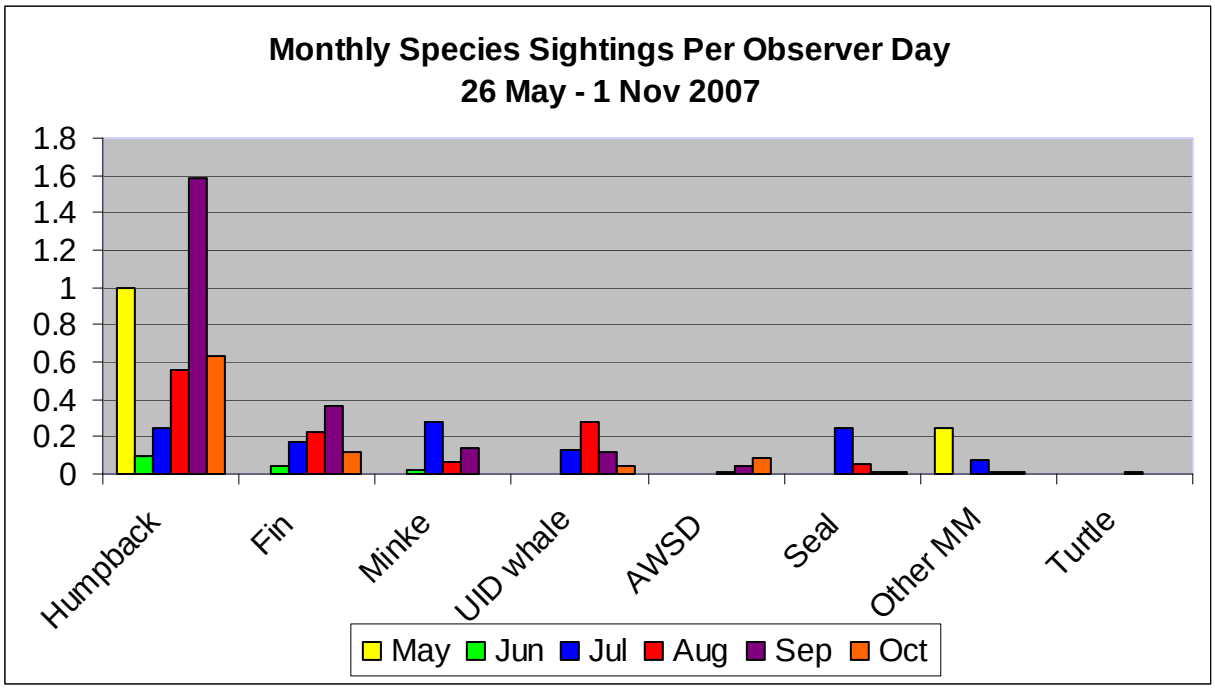


Figure 1. Monthly species sightings per observer day.

Distances were calculated for different categories defined by regulations and biological opinions. Only species defined in the IHA (Fin, Humpback, NARW) were used for these calculations and only those sighting records with a closest vessel distance of 2 miles (3500 yrds) or less. Sightings were summaries in 4 categories. The first category includes any sightings within the general marine mammal exclusion of 100yrds. The second category is any sightings recorded between the outer edge of the general marine

mammal exclusion zone and the outer edge of the NARW exclusion zone (101 – 500yrds). The third category is defined as the outer edge of the NARW exclusion zone to 0.5 miles from the vessel. One-half mile was used as a defining distance because it is mentioned in all regulatory documents as the presumed distance of sufficient visibility for marine mammal observers to detect and identify marine mammals within the project area. Table 2 lists the number of sightings and individuals for each distance category.

During visual observation it is likely that an animal is recorded multiple times, particularly when viewed from different vessels or locations within the project site. Upon examination of the sighting data for animals recorded within 2 miles (3500 yards) of the observer, we determined that sighting records within 30 minutes of one another and within the same general bearing and distance were duplicate records. Records within 500yrds of the vessel had very low (~1.5%) duplication, this duplication came mainly in the number of individuals and not in the number of sighting records. Record duplication increased with distance. We calculated the duplication percentage for all sightings of Fin and Humpback whales recorded at distances of greater than 500yrds from the vessel. We calculated a conservative estimate of duplication for each of the two whale species in the analysis. We estimated that 25% of all fin whale sightings were duplications and 40% of all humpback sightings were likely duplications. The actual duplication number is probably higher. We then calculated the same records for only DP vessels. (Table 3)

Table 2. Summary of distance data for all vessels (Data compiled through 321 Oct 07)

		0-100 yrds	101-500 yrds	501-880 yrds		0.5 miles or less	880-3500 yrds	Total affected area
All Vessels	Description of location	General Exclusion Zone	Exclusion zone to NARW Exclusion zone	NARW exclusion zone to 0.5 mile (corrected with % duplication)	Total for 0.5 miles or less	25% duplication in Fin sightings 40% duplication in HB sightings beyond 500 yrds	0.5 mile to 2 mile (% duplication)	Corrected Numbers from 0 - 2 miles
Fin	*Individuals*	2	12	7 (6)	21	20	35 (26)	46
	Sightings	2	9	6 (5)	17	16	24 (18)	34
Humpback	*Individuals*	30	23	47 (28)	100	81	111 (67)	148
	Sightings	21	16	23 (14)	60	51	52 (31)	82

Table 3. Summary of distance data for DP vessels only (Data compiled through 321 Oct 07)

		0-100 yrds	101-500 yrds	501-880 yrds		0.5 miles or less	880-3500 yrds	Total affected area
DP Vessels Only	Description of location	General Exclusion Zone	Exclusion zone to NARW Exclusion zone	NARW exclusion zone to 0.5 mile (corrected with % duplication)	Total of 0.5 miles or less	25% duplication in Fin sightings 40% duplication in HB sightings beyond 500 yrds	0.5 mile to 2 mile	Corrected Numbers from 0 - 2 miles
Fin	*Individuals*	0	8	4 (3)	12	11	31 (23)	34
	Sightings	0	6	4 (3)	10	9	20 (15)	24
Humpback	*Individuals*	11	17	27 (16)	55	44	71 (43)	87
	Sightings	11	12	12 (7)	35	30	30 (18)	48

Take assessment can be approached in a number of ways, but should only include the DP vessels that utilize thrusters for positioning. Using the 100-yrd and 500-yrd exclusion zones as the location for takes under the IHA:

- We have not exceeded the allowance of right whales (0/3)
- We have not exceeded the allowance of Fins (0/13)
- We have not exceeded the allowance of Humpbacks (11/24)

If we use the assumption that 0.5 miles is the acceptable visual detection distance that can be applied for assessing takes and use only sighting records and not individuals due to probable high duplication in individual numbers

- We have not exceeded the allowance for Right Whales (0/3)
- We have not exceeded the allowance for Fins (11/13)
- We have exceeded the allowance for Humpbacks (30/24)

In the worst case situation where we use 2.0 miles of influence and use the individual animal numbers:

- We have not exceeded the allowance for Right Whales (0/3)
- We have exceeded the allowance for Fins (34/13)
- We have exceeded the allowance of Humpbacks (87/24)

Hopefully this helps out in sorting out the sighting records in relation to takes and other regulatory requirements. Please keep in mind that these numbers are rough and a number of assumptions have been made. There may be minor adjustments made in the final logs after careful review of individual sighting records and field notes. There is likely to be greater differences in the numbers of individuals than the number of sighting records due to duplication and this will increase with distance. Please let me know if you need further information.

Appendix E

Northeast Gateway Operations Marine Mammal Sightings and Take Summary Report 2008

Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port Incidental Take Statement and Incidental Harassment Authorization Monitoring Report

Summary 2008

In accordance with Condition 12 Annex A of the Northeast Gateway® Energy Bridge™, L.P. (Northeast Gateway®) Maritime Administrator of the U.S. Maritime Administration (MARAD) License to Own, Construct, and Operate a Deepwater Port issued to Northeast Gateway® on May 14, 2007, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Biological Opinion, Incidental Take Statement (ITS), and Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) as amended, Northeast Gateway® is required to monitor and recorded marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that take place while Energy Bridge Regasification Vessels (EBRVs™) are transiting to the Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port (NEG Port or Port) within the designated Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS), maneuvering within the Port's Area to be Avoided (ATBA), and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. The following is a summary of all marine mammal and sea turtle sitings and potential incidents of take for the 2008 operating year.

Over the 2008 operating period, only two EBRVs™ called on the NEG Port including: the EBRV™ *Excelerate* in February, and the EBRV™ *Excellence* in May. During these events, all actions required under the NOAA-approved Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operations of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral were implemented as required. Table 1 Summarizes marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that took place while the above listed EBRVs™ were transiting within the designated TSS, maneuvering within the Port's ATBA, and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. As evidenced in Table 1, no incidents of take occurred during the 2008 operating period at the NEG Port.

Table 1: Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Sightings and Take Summary - 2008

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
2/23/08	Excelerate	10:43	Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	2	≤ 1 mile	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
2/23/08	Excelerate	10:50	Pilot Whale (*Globicephala melas*)	1	≤ 1 mile	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	15:30	Dolphin/Porpoise	1	≤ 100 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	17:00	Common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*)	10+	≤ 50 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	17:23	Seal	2	≤ 50 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	17:31	Small Whale	2	≤ 500 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	17:56	Dolphin/Porpoise	5+	≤ 100 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	18:20	Dolphin/Porpoise	10+	≤ 500 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	18:28	Finback Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	1	≤ 500 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	18:43	Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*)	2	≤ 500 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0
5/15/08	Excellence	19:02	Dolphin/Porpoise	5+	≤ 500 yards	Transiting / No Thrusters	0

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
5/18/08	Excellence	12:40	Minke or Finback Whale (*Balaenoptera* sp.)	1	≤ 50yards	Moored to Buoy / No Thrusters	0
			Total Sighted:	**44+**		**Total # Takes:**	**0**

[1] Look-out personnel responsible for the monitoring for marine mammals have undergone NOAA-approved marine mammal identification training; however, these individuals do not have the long-term sighting expertise of NOAA-certified Marine Mammal Observers. Therefore the accuracy of the species identification is based solely on the look-out's best guess and a positive identification should not be assumed.

Appendix F

Northeast Gateway Operations Marine Mammal Sightings and Take Summary Report 2009

Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port Incidental Take Statement and Incidental Harassment Authorization Monitoring Report

Summary 2009

In accordance with Condition 12 Annex A of the Northeast Gateway® Energy Bridge™, L.P. (Northeast Gateway®) Maritime Administrator of the U.S. Maritime Administration (MARAD) License to Own, Construct, and Operate a Deepwater Port issued to Northeast Gateway® on May 14, 2007, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Biological Opinion, Incidental Take Statement (ITS), and Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) as amended, Northeast Gateway® is required to monitor and recorded marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that take place while Energy Bridge Regasification Vessels (EBRVs™) are transiting to the Northeast Gateway ®Deepwater Port (NEG Port or Port) within the designated Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS), maneuvering within the Port's Area to be Avoided (ATBA), and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. The following is a summary of all marine mammal and sea turtle sitings and potential incidents of take for the 2009 operating year.

Over the 2009 operating period, only three EBRVs™ called on the NEG Port including: the EBRV™ *Explorer* in January, February, March, April and May, the EBRV™ *Excellence* in November and December, and the EBRV™ *Express* in December. During these events, all actions required under the NOAA-approved Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operations of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral were implemented as required. Table 1 Summarizes marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that took place while the above listed EBRVs™ were transiting within the designated TSS, maneuvering within the Port's ATBA, and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. As evidenced in Table 1, a single take by incidental harassment of either a seal or dolphin (species was not identifiable) was reported on February 5, 2009 by the EBRV™ *Explorer*.

Table 1: Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Sightings and Take Summary - 2009

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
1/14/07	Explorer	15:30	Unidentifiable	Not Known	≤ 2 miles	Vessel Dropping Anchor	0
2/5/09	Explorer	14:51	Seal or Dolphin	1	≤ 2 miles	Thrusters Engaged	1
3/19/09	Explorer	14:15	Finback Whale	3	> 2 mi	Maneuvering within the ATBA	0
3/19/09	Explorer	14:35	Finback Whale	4	> 2 mi	Maneuvering within the ATBA	0
3/19/09	Explorer	15:15	Finback Whale	2	> 2 mi	Maneuvering within the ATBA	0
3/19/09	Explorer	15:35 - 16:00	Finback Whale	2	≤ 1mi	Maneuvering within Safety Zone	0
3/19/09	Explorer	15:35	Dolphin/Porpoise	4	≤ 1mi	Maneuvering within Safety Zone	0
3/19/09	Explorer	17:00	Dolphin/Porpoise	5	≤ 0.5mi	Connecting to Buoy A (no thruster use)	0

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
3/19/09	Explorer	17:40	Finback Whale	3	≤ 1mi	Connecting to Buoy A (No thruster use)	0
4/10/09	Explorer	9:00	Pilot Whale	1	≤ 2mi	Heaving Up Anchor (No Thruster Use)	0
4/10/09	Explorer	9:15	Pilot Whale	1	≤ 1mi	Heaving Up Anchor (No Thruster Use)	0
4/10/09	Explorer	9:32	Pilot Whale	2	≤ 1mi	Heaving Up Anchor (No Thruster Use)	0
4/10/09	Explorer	10:55	Pilot Whale	1	≤ 0.5mi	Transiting towards NEG Port	0
4/10/09	Explorer	11:40	Unknown Large Whale	3	≤ 1mi	Transiting towards NEG Port	0
4/10/09	Explorer	11:52	Unknown Small Whale	2	≤ 2mi	Transiting towards NEG Port	0
4/10/09	Explorer	14:25	Unknown Large Whale	2	≤ 2mi	Transiting towards NEG Port	0
5/2/2009	Explorer	14:56	Unknown Small Whale	2	≤ 500yd	Transiting within the TSS	0
5/2/2009	Explorer	16:15	Humpback	1	≤ 1mi	Transiting within the TSS	0
11/7/2009	Excellence	13:30	Unknown Large Whale	1	2 miles	None	0
11/7/2009	Excellence	15:51	Unknown Large Whale	2	2 miles	None	0
12/31/09	Excelerate	07:00	Unidentifiable dolphin/porpoise	1	≤ 200yards	In Transit	0
			Total Sighted:	**42**		**Total # Takes:**	**1**

[1] Look-out personnel responsible for the monitoring for marine mammals have undergone NOAA-approved marine mammal identification training; however, these individuals do not have the long-term sighting expertise of NOAA-certified Marine Mammal Observers. Therefore the accuracy of the species identification is based solely on the look-out's best guess and a positive identification should not be assumed.

Appendix G

Northeast Gateway Operations Marine Mammal Sightings and Take Summary Report 2010

Northeast Gateway® Deepwater Port Incidental Take Statement and Incidental Harassment Authorization Monitoring Report

Summary 2010

In accordance with Condition 12 Annex A of the Northeast Gateway® Energy Bridge™, L.P. (Northeast Gateway) Maritime Administrator of the U.S. Maritime Administration (MARAD) License to Own, Construct, and Operate a Deepwater Port issued to Northeast Gateway on May 14, 2007, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Biological Opinion, Incidental Take Statement (ITS), and Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) as amended, Northeast Gateway is required to monitor and recorded marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that take place while Energy Bridge Regasification Vessels (EBRVs™) are transiting to the Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port (NEG Port or Port) within the designated Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS), maneuvering within the Port's Area to be Avoided (ATBA), and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. The following is a summary of all marine mammal and sea turtle sitings and potential incidents of take for the 2010 operating year.

Over the 2010 operating period, only five EBRVs called on the NEG Port including: the EBRV™ *Excellence* in January, the EBRV *Excelerate* January and February, the EBRV *Explorer* in January through February, the EBRV *Express* in January through February, and the EBRV *Exquisite* in February through March. During these events, all actions required under the NOAA-approved Marine Mammal Detection, Monitoring, and Response Plan for Operations of the NEG Port and Pipeline Lateral were implemented as required. Table 1 Summarizes marine mammal and sea turtle sightings and incidences of take that took place while the above listed EBRVs were transiting within the designated TSS, maneuvering within the Port's ATBA, and/or while actively engaging in the use of thrusters. As evidenced in Table 1, no take by incidental harassment of any species was reported during the 2010 operating period.

Table 1: Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Sightings and Take Summary - 2010

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
1/31/10	Express	16:57	Seal	Not Known	≤ 50 yards	Vessel Picking up Forerunner	0
2/8/10	Excelerate	7:00	Right Whale	2	≤ 500 yards	Vessel Drifting	0
2/8/10	Excelerate	9:00	Right Whale	2	≤ 500 yards	Vessel Stopped	0
2/9/10	Excelerate	9:35	Unidentified Large Whale	2	> 2 miles	Vessel Stopped	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	11:12	Common Dolphin	5+	≤ 500 yards	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	11:50	Common Dolphin	5+	≤ 500 yards	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	12:57	Dolphin/Porpoise	5+	≤ 500 yards	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	14:30	Right Whale	3	≤ 1 mile	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	15:45	Small Whale	1	> 2 miles	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	15:55	Small Whale	5+	> 2 miles	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	16:06	Right Whale	3	≤ 1 mile	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	16:15	Large Whale	5+	≤ 2 miles	Transiting TSS	0

Date	Vessel Name	Observation Period (00:00)	Species[1]	# Sighted	Closest Distance From Vessel	Vessel Activity	# Take
2/13/10	Exquisite	16:20	Dolphin/Porpoise	5+	≤ 100 yards	Transiting TSS	0
2/13/10	Exquisite	16:38	Large Whale	1	≤ 0.5 mile	Transiting TSS	0
			Total Sighted:	**44**		**Total # Takes:**	**0**

[1] Look-out personnel responsible for the monitoring for marine mammals have undergone NOAA-approved marine mammal identification training; however, these individuals do not have the long-term sighting expertise of NOAA-certified Marine Mammal Observers. Therefore the accuracy of the species identification is based solely on the look-out's best guess and a positive identification should not be assumed.